



Cboe BYX Exchange, Inc.

Rules of Cboe BYX Exchange, Inc.

(Updated as of July 10, 2020)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
CHAPTER I. Adoption, Interpretation and Application of Rules, and Definitions .....	1
Rule 1.1.    Adoption of Exchange Rules .....	1
Rule 1.2.    Interpretation.....	1
Rule 1.3.    Applicability .....	1
Rule 1.4.    Effective Time .....	1
Rule 1.5.    Definitions.....	1
Rule 1.6.    Procedures for Exemptions .....	5
CHAPTER II. Members of the Exchange.....	7
Rule 2.1.    Rights, Privileges and Duties of Members .....	7
Rule 2.2.    Obligations of Members and the Exchange .....	7
Rule 2.3.    Member Eligibility.....	7
Rule 2.4.    Mandatory Participation in Testing of Backup Systems.....	7
Rule 2.5.    Restrictions .....	8
Rule 2.6.    Application Procedures for Membership or to become an Associated Person of a Member .....	14
Rule 2.7.    Revocation of Membership or Association with a Member .....	16
Rule 2.8.    Voluntary Termination of Rights as a Member .....	16
Rule 2.9.    Dues, Assessments and Other Charges .....	17
Rule 2.10.   No Affiliation between Exchange and any Member.....	17
Rule 2.11.   Cboe Trading, Inc. as Outbound Router .....	17
Rule 2.12.   Cboe Trading, Inc. as Inbound Router.....	20
CHAPTER III. Rules of Fair Practice.....	22
Rule 3.1.    Business Conduct of Members .....	22
Rule 3.2.    Violations Prohibited .....	22
Rule 3.3.    Use of Fraudulent Devices.....	22
Rule 3.4.    False Statements.....	22
Rule 3.5.    Communications with the Public .....	22
Rule 3.6.    Fair Dealing with Customers .....	22
Rule 3.7.    Recommendations to Customers.....	23
Rule 3.8.    The Prompt Receipt and Delivery of Securities .....	24
Rule 3.9.    Charges for Services Performed .....	24
Rule 3.10.   Use of Information.....	24
Rule 3.11.   Publication of Transactions and Quotations .....	24
Rule 3.12.   Offers at Stated Prices.....	24
Rule 3.13.   Payments Involving Publications that Influence the Market Price of a Security .....	24
Rule 3.14.   Disclosure on Confirmations .....	25
Rule 3.15.   Disclosure of Control.....	25
Rule 3.16.   Discretionary Accounts.....	25
Rule 3.17.   Customer's Securities or Funds .....	26
Rule 3.18.   Prohibition Against Guarantees .....	26

Rule 3.19.	Sharing in Accounts; Extent Permissible.....	26
Rule 3.20.	Reserved.....	26
Rule 3.21.	Customer Disclosures .....	26
Rule 3.22.	Influencing or Rewarding Employees of Others .....	27
Rule 3.23.	Telemarketing .....	28
CHAPTER IV. Books and Records .....		38
Rule 4.1.	Requirements .....	38
Rule 4.2.	Furnishing of Records.....	38
Rule 4.3.	Record of Written Complaints .....	38
Rule 4.4.	Disclosure of Financial Condition .....	39
Rule 4.5.	Consolidated Audit Trail – Definitions.....	39
Rule 4.6.	Consolidated Audit Trail - Clock Synchronization .....	45
Rule 4.7.	Consolidated Audit Trail – Industry Member Data Reporting.....	46
Rule 4.8.	Consolidated Audit Trail – Customer Information Reporting.....	54
Rule 4.9.	Consolidated Audit Trail – Industry Member Information Reporting.....	55
Rule 4.10.	Consolidated Audit Trail - Time Stamps .....	55
Rule 4.11.	Consolidated Audit Trail – Clock Synchronization Rule Violation .....	56
Rule 4.12.	Consolidated Audit Trail – Connectivity and Data Transmission .....	56
Rule 4.13.	Consolidated Audit Trail – Development and Testing .....	57
Rule 4.14.	Consolidated Audit Trail - Recordkeeping .....	58
Rule 4.15.	Consolidated Audit Trail – Timely, Accurate and Complete Data .....	58
Rule 4.16.	Consolidated Audit Trail – Compliance Dates .....	59
Rule 4.17.	Consolidated Audit Trail – Fee Dispute Resolution .....	60
CHAPTER V. Supervision .....		65
Rule 5.1.	Written Procedures.....	65
Rule 5.2.	Responsibility of Members .....	65
Rule 5.3.	Records .....	65
Rule 5.4.	Review of Activities .....	65
Rule 5.5.	Prevention of the Misuse of Material, Non-Public Information .....	65
Rule 5.6.	Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Program .....	66
CHAPTER VI. Extensions of Credit .....		68
Rule 6.1.	Prohibitions and Exemptions .....	68
Rule 6.2.	Day Trading Margin .....	68
CHAPTER VII. Suspension by Chief Regulatory Officer .....		69
Rule 7.1.	Imposition of Suspension.....	69
Rule 7.2.	Investigation Following Suspension .....	69

Rule 7.3.	Reinstatement.....	69
Rule 7.4.	Failure to be Reinstated .....	70
Rule 7.5.	Termination of Rights by Suspension.....	70
Rule 7.6.	Summary Suspension of Exchange Services .....	70
Rule 7.7.	Commission Action .....	70
CHAPTER VIII. Discipline .....		71
Rule 8.1.	Disciplinary Jurisdiction .....	71
Rule 8.2.	Complaint and Investigation .....	71
Rule 8.3.	Expedited Proceeding .....	73
Rule 8.4.	Charges .....	74
Rule 8.5.	Answer .....	74
Rule 8.6.	Hearings .....	74
Rule 8.7.	Summary Proceedings .....	76
Rule 8.8.	Offers of Settlement.....	77
Rule 8.9.	Decision .....	77
Rule 8.10.	Review .....	78
Rule 8.11.	Judgment and Sanction .....	78
Rule 8.12.	Miscellaneous Provisions.....	80
Rule 8.13.	Costs of Proceedings.....	81
Rule 8.14.	Agency Review .....	81
Rule 8.15.	Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules.....	81
Rule 8.16.	<i>Ex Parte</i> Communications .....	83
Rule 8.17.	Expedited Client Suspension Proceeding .....	83
Rule 8.18.	Release of Disciplinary Complaints, Decisions and Other Information .....	87
CHAPTER IX. Arbitration .....		89
Rule 9.1.	Code of Arbitration .....	89
Rule 9.2.	Matter Eligible for Submission.....	89
Rule 9.3.	Predispute Arbitration Agreements.....	89
Rule 9.4.	Referrals.....	89
Rule 9.5.	Failure to Act under Provisions of FINRA Code of Arbitration.....	90
Rule 9.6.	Non-Waiver of Exchange's Right.....	90
Rule 9.7.	Mediation .....	90
Rule 9.8.	Regulatory Services Agreement with FINRA .....	91
CHAPTER X. Adverse Action .....		92
Rule 10.1.	Scope of Chapter.....	92
Rule 10.2.	Submission and Time Limitation on Application to Exchange.....	92
Rule 10.3.	Procedure Following Applications for Hearing.....	92
Rule 10.4.	Hearing and Decision.....	92
Rule 10.5.	Review .....	93
Rule 10.6.	Miscellaneous Provisions.....	93
Rule 10.7.	Agency Review .....	94

CHAPTER XI. Trading Rules .....	95
Rule 11.1. Hours of Trading and Trading Days .....	95
Rule 11.2. Securities Eligible for Trading.....	95
Rule 11.3. Access .....	96
Rule 11.4. Authorized Traders .....	98
Rule 11.5. Registration of Market Makers .....	98
Rule 11.6. Obligations of Market Maker Authorized Traders .....	99
Rule 11.7. Registration of Market Makers in a Security .....	100
Rule 11.8. Obligations of Market Makers .....	101
Rule 11.9. Orders and Modifiers .....	105
Rule 11.10. Units of Trading.....	117
Rule 11.11. Price Variations.....	117
Rule 11.12. Priority of Orders .....	117
Rule 11.13. Order Execution and Routing .....	118
Rule 11.14. Trade Execution and Reporting .....	128
Rule 11.15. Clearance and Settlement; Anonymity .....	128
Rule 11.16. Limitation of Liability.....	129
Rule 11.17. Clearly Erroneous Executions.....	132
Rule 11.18. Trading Halts Due to Extraordinary Market Volatility.....	139
Rule 11.19. Short Sales .....	142
Rule 11.20. Locking or Crossing Quotations in NMS Stocks.....	142
Rule 11.21. Input of Accurate Information .....	143
Rule 11.22. Data Products .....	143
Rule 11.23. Opening Process.....	145
Rule 11.24. Retail Price Improvement Program .....	147
Rule 11.25. (Reserved).....	151
Rule 11.26. Usage of Data Feeds .....	151
Rule 11.27. Compliance with Regulation NMS Plan to Implement a Tick Size Pilot Program .....	151
CHAPTER XII. Trading Practice Rules .....	163
Rule 12.1. Market Manipulation .....	163
Rule 12.2. Fictitious Transactions .....	163
Rule 12.3. Excessive Sales by a Member.....	163
Rule 12.4. Manipulative Transactions.....	163
Rule 12.5. Dissemination of False Information.....	164
Rule 12.6. Prohibition Against Trading Ahead of Customer Orders .....	164
Rule 12.7. Joint Activity.....	168
Rule 12.8. Influencing the Consolidated Tape .....	168
Rule 12.9. Trade Shredding.....	168
Rule 12.10. Options.....	168
Rule 12.11. Best Execution .....	169
Rule 12.12. Publication of Transactions and Changes .....	169
Rule 12.13. Trading Ahead of Research Reports .....	169
Rule 12.14. Front Running of Block Transactions.....	169
Rule 12.15. Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Prohibited .....	170

CHAPTER XIII. Miscellaneous Provisions .....	171
Rule 13.1.    Comparison and Settlement Requirements .....	171
Rule 13.2.    Failure to Deliver and Failure to Receive .....	171
Rule 13.3.    Forwarding of Proxy and Other Issuer-Related Materials; Proxy Voting .....	171
Rule 13.4.    Reserved .....	173
Rule 13.5.    Commissions .....	173
Rule 13.6.    Off-Exchange Transactions .....	173
Rule 13.7.    Regulatory Services Agreements .....	173
Rule 13.8.    Cboe Connect .....	173
CHAPTER XIV. Securities Traded .....	174
Rule 14.1.    Unlisted Trading Privileges .....	174
Rule 14.2.    Investment Company Units .....	178
Rule 14.3.    Trust Issued Receipts .....	182
Rule 14.4.    Commodity-Based Trust Shares .....	186
Rule 14.5.    Currency Trust Shares .....	188
Rule 14.6.    Partnership Units .....	191
Rule 14.7.    Equity Index-Linked Securities, Commodity-Linked Securities and Currency-Linked Securities .....	193
Rule 14.8.    Portfolio Depositary Receipts .....	200
Rule 14.9.    Equity-Linked Debt Securities .....	205
Rule 14.10.   Requirements for Securities Issued by the Exchange or its Affiliates .....	208
Rule 14.11.   Managed Portfolio Shares .....	209
Rule 14.12.   Exchange-Traded Fund Shares .....	215
Rule 14.13.   Tracking Fund Shares .....	218
CHAPTER XV. Dues, Fees, Assessments and Other Charges; Effective Date .....	223
Rule 15.1.    Authority to Prescribe Dues, Fees, Assessments and Other Charges .....	223
Rule 15.2.    Regulatory Revenues .....	223

## **CHAPTER I. ADOPTION, INTERPRETATION AND APPLICATION OF RULES, AND DEFINITIONS**

### **Rule 1.1. Adoption of Exchange Rules**

The following Exchange Rules are adopted pursuant to Article III, Section 3.3 and Article X, Section 10.1 of the By-Laws of the Exchange.

*(Amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-19 eff. October 11, 2017)*

### **Rule 1.2. Interpretation**

Exchange Rules shall be interpreted in such a manner to comply with the rules and requirements of the Act and to effectuate the purposes and business of the Exchange, and to require that all practices in connection with the securities business be just, reasonable and not unfairly discriminatory.

### **Rule 1.3. Applicability**

Exchange Rules shall apply to all Members and persons associated with a Member.

### **Rule 1.4. Effective Time**

All Exchange Rules shall be effective when approved by the Commission in accordance with the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, except for those Rules that are effective upon filing with the Commission in accordance with the Act and the rules thereunder and except as otherwise specified by the Exchange or provided elsewhere in these Rules.

### **Rule 1.5. Definitions**

Unless the context otherwise requires, for all purposes of these Exchange Rules, terms used in Exchange Rules shall have the meaning assigned in Article I of the Exchange's By-Laws or as set forth below:

#### **(a) Act**

The term "Act" or "Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

#### **(b) Adverse Action**

The term "adverse action" shall mean any action taken by the Exchange which affects adversely the rights of any Member, applicant for membership, or any person associated with a Member (including the denial of membership and the barring of any person from becoming associated with a Member) and any prohibition or limitation by the Exchange imposed on any person with respect to access to services offered by the Exchange, or a Member thereof. This term does not include disciplinary actions for violations of any provision of the Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any provision of the By-Laws or Exchange Rules or any interpretation thereof or resolution or order of the Board or appropriate Exchange committee which has been

filed with the Commission pursuant to Section 19(b) of the Act and has become effective thereunder. Review of disciplinary actions is provided for in Chapter VIII of the Exchange Rules.

(c) After Hours Trading Session

The term “After Hours Trading Session” shall mean the time between 4:00 p.m. and 8:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

(d) Authorized Trader

The term “Authorized Trader” or “AT” shall mean a person who may submit orders (or who supervises a routing engine that may automatically submit orders) to the Exchange’s trading facilities on behalf of his or her Member or Sponsored Participant.

(e) BYX Book

The term “BYX Book” shall mean the System’s electronic file of orders.

(f) Board and Board of Directors

The terms “Board” and “Board of Directors” shall mean the Board of Directors of the Exchange.

(g) Broker

The term “broker” shall have the same meaning as in Section 3(a)(4) of the Act.

(h) Commission

The term “Commission” shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(i) Dealer

The term “dealer” shall have the same meaning as in Section 3(a)(5) of the Act.

(j) Designated Self-Regulatory Organization

The term “designated self-regulatory organization” shall mean a self-regulatory organization, other than the Exchange, designated by the Commission under Section 17(d) of the Act to enforce compliance by Members with Exchange Rules.

(k) Exchange

The term “Exchange” shall mean Cboe BYX Exchange, Inc., a registered national securities exchange.

(l) Market Maker

The term “Market Maker” shall mean a Member that acts as a Market Maker pursuant to Chapter XI.



(m) Market Maker Authorized Trader

The term “Market Maker Authorized Trader” or “MMAT” shall mean an authorized trader who performs market making activities pursuant to Chapter XI on behalf of a Market Maker.

(n) Member

The term “Member” shall mean any registered broker or dealer that has been admitted to membership in the Exchange. A Member will have the status of a “member” of the Exchange as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(3) of the Act. Membership may be granted to a sole proprietor, partnership, corporation, limited liability company or other organization which is a registered broker or dealer pursuant to Section 15 of the Act, and which has been approved by the Exchange.

(o) NBB, NBO and NBBO

The term “NBB” shall mean the national best bid, the term “NBO” shall mean the national best offer, and the term “NBBO” shall mean the national best bid or offer.

(p) Person

The term “person” shall mean a natural person, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, entity, government, or political subdivision, agency or instrumentality of a government.

(q) Person Associated with a Member

The terms “person associated with a Member” or “associated person of a Member” means any partner, officer, director, or branch manager of a Member (or person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions), any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such Member, or any employee of such Member, except that any person associated with a Member whose functions are solely clerical or ministerial shall not be included in the meaning of such term for purposes of these Rules.

(r) Pre-Opening Session

The term “Pre-Opening Session” shall mean the time between 8:00 a.m. and 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time.

(s) Protected NBB, Protected NBO and Protected NBBO

The term “Protected NBB” shall mean the national best bid that is a Protected Quotation, the term “Protected NBO” shall mean the national best offer that is a Protected Quotation, and the term “Protected NBBO” shall mean the national best bid or offer that is a Protected Quotation.

(t) Protected Bid, Protected Offer and Protected Quotation

The term “Protected Bid” or “Protected Offer” shall mean a bid or offer in a stock that is (i) displayed by an automated trading center; (ii) disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan; and (iii) an automated quotation that is the best bid or best offer of a national

securities exchange or association. The term “Protected Quotation” shall mean a quotation that is a Protected Bid or Protected Offer.

(u) Qualified Clearing Agency

The term “Qualified Clearing Agency” means a clearing agency registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 17A of the Act that is deemed qualified by the Exchange.

(v) Registered Broker or Dealer

The term “registered broker or dealer” means any registered broker or dealer, as defined in Section 3(a)(48) of the Act, that is registered with the Commission under the Act.

(w) Regular Trading Hours

The term “Regular Trading Hours” means the time between 9:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time.

(x) Sponsored Participant

The term “Sponsored Participant” shall mean a person which has entered into a sponsorship arrangement with a Sponsoring Member pursuant to Rule 11.3.

(y) Sponsoring Member

The term “Sponsoring Member” shall mean a broker-dealer that has been issued a membership by the Exchange who has been designated by a Sponsored Participant to execute, clear and settle transactions resulting from the System. The Sponsoring Member shall be either (i) a clearing firm with membership in a clearing agency registered with the Commission that maintains facilities through which transactions may be cleared or (ii) a correspondent firm with a clearing arrangement with any such clearing firm.

(z) Statutory Disqualification

The term “statutory disqualification” shall mean any statutory disqualification as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Act.

(aa) System

The term “System” shall mean the electronic communications and trading facility designated by the Board through which securities orders of Users are consolidated for ranking, execution and, when applicable, routing away.

(bb) Top of Book

The term “Top of Book” shall mean the best-ranked order to buy (or sell) in the BYX Book as ranked pursuant to Rule 11.8.

(cc) User

The term “User” shall mean any Member or Sponsored Participant who is authorized to obtain access to the System pursuant to Rule 11.3.

(dd) UTP Security

The term “UTP Security” shall mean any security that is not listed on the Exchange but is traded on the Exchange pursuant to unlisted trading privileges.

(ee) Early Trading Session

The term “Early Trading Session” shall mean the time between 7:00 a.m. and 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2016-03 eff. April 13, 2016; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2018-013 eff. August 24, 2018.)*

Rule 1.6. Procedures for Exemptions

(a) Application.

(1) *Where to File.* A Member seeking exemptive relief as specifically permitted under any Exchange Rule shall file a written application with the appropriate Exchange department or staff as specified by the Exchange.

(2) *Content.* An application filed pursuant to this Rule shall contain the Member’s name and address, the name of a person associated with the Member who will serve as the primary contact for the application, the Rule from which the Member is seeking an exemption, and a detailed statement of the grounds for granting the exemption. If the Member does not want the application or the decision on the application to be publicly available in whole or in part, the Member also shall include in its application a detailed statement, including supporting facts, showing good cause for treating the application or decision as confidential in whole or in part.

(b) Decision.

After considering an application, Exchange staff shall issue a written decision setting forth its findings and conclusions. The decision shall be served on the applicant either personally or by leaving the same at his place of business or by deposit in the United States post office, postage prepaid, by registered or certified mail addressed to the applicant at his last known place of business. After the decision is served on the applicant, the application and decision shall be publicly available unless Exchange staff determines that the applicant has shown good cause for treating the application or decision as confidential in whole or in part.

(c) Appeal.

Decisions made under this Rule may be appealed pursuant to Chapter X of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action.

## CHAPTER II. MEMBERS OF THE EXCHANGE

### Rule 2.1. Rights, Privileges and Duties of Members

Unless otherwise in the Exchange Rules or the By-Laws of the Exchange, each Member shall have the rights, privileges and duties of any other Member.

### Rule 2.2. Obligations of Members and the Exchange

In addition to all other obligations imposed by the Exchange in its By-Laws or the Exchange Rules, all Members, as a condition of effecting approved securities transactions on the Exchange's trading facilities, shall agree to be regulated by the Exchange and shall recognize that the Exchange is obligated to undertake to enforce compliance with the provisions of the Exchange Rules, its By-Laws, its interpretations and policies and with the provisions of the Act and regulations thereunder, and that, subject to orders and rules of the Commission, the Exchange is required to discipline Members and persons associated with Members for violations of the provisions of the Exchange Rules, its By-Laws, its interpretations and policies and the Act and regulations thereunder, by expulsion, suspension, limitation of activities, functions, and operations, fines, censure, being suspended or barred from being associated with a Member, or any other fitting sanction.

### Rule 2.3. Member Eligibility

Except as hereinafter provided, any registered broker or dealer which is a member of a national securities association registered under Section 15A(a) of the Act or a member of another national securities exchange registered under Section 6(a) of the Act (other than or in addition to the following affiliates of the Exchange: Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc., Cboe EDGA Exchange, Inc., Cboe EDGX Exchange, Inc., or Cboe C2 Exchange, Inc.) or any person associated with such a registered broker or dealer shall be eligible to be, and to remain, a Member of the Exchange.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2013-039 eff. January 31, 2014; amended February 28, 2017 SR-BatsBYX-2016-29.)*

### Rule 2.4. Mandatory Participation in Testing of Backup Systems

(a) Pursuant to Regulation SCI and with respect to the Exchange's business continuity and disaster recovery plans, including its backup systems, the Exchange is required to establish standards for the designation of Members that the Exchange reasonably determines are, taken as a whole, the minimum necessary for the maintenance of fair and orderly markets in the event of the activation of such plans. The Exchange has established standards and will designate Members according to those standards as set forth below. All Members are permitted to connect to the Exchange's backup systems and to participate in testing of such systems.

(b) Certain Members are required to connect to the Exchange's backup systems and participate in functional and performance testing as announced by the Exchange, which shall occur at least once every 12 months. Specifically, Members that have been determined by the Exchange to contribute a meaningful percentage of the Exchange's overall volume must participate in mandatory testing of the Exchange's backup systems.

## *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 For purposes of identifying Members that account for a meaningful percentage of the Exchange's overall volume, the Exchange will measure volume executed on the Exchange during a single designated quarter for a given year. The percentage of volume that the Exchange considers to be meaningful for purposes of this Interpretation and Policy .01 will be determined by the Exchange and will be published in a circular distributed to Members. The Exchange will also individually notify all Members annually, and at least three (3) months prior to the scheduled functional and performance testing, that are subject to paragraph (b) based on the designated calendar quarter's volume.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-44 eff. November 1, 2015; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-025 eff. December 20, 2019).*

### Rule 2.5. Restrictions

(a) The Exchange may determine not to permit a person to become a Member or person associated with a Member or continue as a Member or person associated with a Member in any capacity on the Exchange where:

- (1) such person is other than a natural person and is not a registered broker or dealer;
- (2) such person is a natural person who is not either a registered broker or dealer or associated with a registered broker or dealer;
- (3) such person is subject to a statutory disqualification;
- (4) such person is not a member of another registered national securities exchange or association;
- (5) such person fails to meet any of the qualification requirements for becoming a Member or associated with a Member after approval thereof;
- (6) such person fails to meet any condition placed by the Exchange on such Member or association with a Member; or
- (7) such person violates any agreement with the Exchange.

(b) If a Member or person associated with a Member that becomes subject to a statutory disqualification under the Exchange Act wants to continue as a Member of the Exchange or in association with a Member, the Member or associated person must, within thirty (30) days of becoming subject to a statutory disqualification, submit a request to the Exchange seeking to continue as a Member or in association with a Member notwithstanding the statutory disqualification. Failure to timely submit such a request is a factor that may be taken into consideration by the Exchange in making determinations pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule.

(c) Subject to Rule 7.6 (Summary Suspension of Exchange Services), any person whose request to become a Member is denied or conditioned, or any person whose association with a Member is denied or conditioned pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule, and any Member or person associated with a Member who is not permitted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule to continue as a Member or to be associated with a Member or which continuance as a Member or association is conditioned, may seek review under the provisions of the Exchange Rules relating to adverse action.

(d) No natural person or registered broker or dealer shall be admitted as, or be entitled to continue as, a Member or an associated person of a Member, unless such natural person or broker or dealer meets the standards of training, experience and competence as the Exchange may prescribe. Each Member shall have the responsibility and duty to ascertain by investigation the good character, business repute, qualifications and experience of any person applying for registration with the Exchange as an associated person of a Member.

(e) No registered broker or dealer shall be admitted as, or be entitled to continue as, a Member if such broker or dealer:

(1) fails to comply with either the financial responsibility requirements established by Rule 15c3-1 under the Act, or such other financial responsibility and operational capability requirements as may be established by the Exchange Rules;

(2) fails to adhere to the Exchange Rules relating to the maintenance of books and records or those rules of other self-regulatory organizations of which such broker or dealer is or was a Member;

(3) fails to demonstrate to the Exchange adequate systems capability, capacity, integrity and security necessary to conduct business on the Exchange;

(4) does not clear transactions executed on the Exchange through a Qualified Clearing Agency using a continuous net settlement system;

(5) is subject to any unsatisfied liens, judgments or unsubordinated creditor claims of a material nature, which, in the absence of a reasonable explanation therefor, remain outstanding for more than six months;

(6) has been subject to any bankruptcy proceeding, receivership or arrangement for the benefit of creditors within the past three years; or

(7) has engaged in an established pattern of failure to pay just debts or has defaulted, without a reasonable explanation, on an obligation to a self-regulatory organization, or any member of a self-regulatory organization.

(f) No person shall be admitted as a Member or as an associated person of a Member where it appears that such person has engaged, and there is a reasonable likelihood that such person again may engage, in acts or practices inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade.

(g) No person shall become an associated person of a Member unless such person agrees:

(1) to supply the Exchange with such information with respect to such person's relationships and dealings with the Member as may be specified by the Exchange;

(2) to permit examination of such person's books and records by the Exchange to verify the accuracy of any information so supplied; and

(3) to be regulated by the Exchange and to recognize that the Exchange is obligated to undertake to enforce compliance with the provisions of the Exchange Rules, the By-Laws, the interpretations and policies of the Exchange and the provisions of the Act and the regulations thereunder.

### *Interpretations and Policies*

#### **.01 Proficiency Examinations:**

(a) The Exchange may require the successful completion of a written proficiency examination to enable it to examine and verify that prospective Members and associated persons of Members have adequate training, experience and competence to comply with the Exchange Rules and policies of the Exchange.

(b) If the Exchange requires the completion of such proficiency examinations, the Exchange may, in exceptional cases and where good cause is shown, waive such proficiency examinations as are required by the Exchange upon written request of the applicant and accept other standards as evidence of an applicant's qualifications. Advanced age, physical infirmity or experience in fields ancillary to the securities business will not individually of themselves constitute sufficient grounds to waive a proficiency examination.

(c) The Exchange requires the General Securities Representative Examination ("Series 7") in qualifying persons seeking registration as general securities representatives, including as Authorized Traders on behalf of Members. For those persons seeking limited registration as Securities Traders as described in paragraph (f) below, the Exchange requires the Securities Traders Qualification Examination ("Series 57"). The Exchange uses the Uniform Application for Securities Industry Registration or Transfer ("Form U4") as part of its procedure for registration and oversight of Member personnel. Any person who last passed the Securities Industry Essentials Examination ("SIE") or who was last registered as a representative, whichever occurred last, four or more years immediately preceding the date of receipt by the Exchange of a new application for registration as a representative shall be required to pass the SIE in addition to a representative qualification examination appropriate to his or her category of registration.

(d) The Exchange requires each Member other than a sole proprietorship or a proprietary trading firm with 25 or fewer Authorized Traders ("Limited Size Proprietary Firm") to register at least two Principals with the Exchange. A Limited Size Proprietary Firm is required to register at least one Principal with the Exchange. In addition, the Exchange may waive the two Principal requirement in situations that indicate conclusively that only one Principal associated with the Member should be required. For purposes of this paragraph (d), a "Principal" shall be any individual responsible for supervising the activities of a Member's Authorized Traders and each



person designated as a Chief Compliance Officer on Schedule A of Form BD. Each Principal is required to successfully complete the General Securities Principal Examination (“Series 24”). The Exchange uses Form U4 as part of its procedure for registration and oversight of Member personnel.

The Exchange will accept the New York Stock Exchange Series 14 Compliance Official Examination in lieu of the Series 24 to satisfy the above requirement for any person designated as a Chief Compliance Officer. Individuals that supervise the activities of General Securities Representatives must successfully complete the Series 7 as a prerequisite to the Series 24 or Series 14 and shall be referred to as General Securities Principals. The Exchange will require the Series 57 as a prerequisite to the Series 24 or Series 14 for those Principals whose supervisory responsibilities are limited to overseeing the activities of Series 57 qualified Securities Traders. These limited representative Principals shall be referred to as Securities Trader Principals. Each Principal with responsibility over securities trading activities on the Exchange shall become qualified and registered as a Securities Trader Principal.

(e) Each Member subject to Exchange Act Rule 15c3-1 shall designate a Financial/Operations Principal. The duties of a Financial/Operations Principal shall include taking appropriate actions to assure that the Member complies with applicable financial and operational requirements under Exchange Rules and the Exchange Act, including but not limited to those requirements relating to the submission of financial reports and the maintenance of books and records. Each Financial/Operations Principal is required to successfully complete the Financial and Operations Principal Examination (“Series 27”). The Exchange uses Form U4 as part of its procedure for registration and oversight of Member personnel. A Financial/Operations Principal of a Member may be a full-time employee of the Member or may be a part-time employee or independent contractor of the Member. The Exchange may waive the requirements of this paragraph (e) if a Member has satisfied the financial and operational requirements of its designated examining authority applicable to registration.

(f) The Exchange recognizes the Series 57 qualification for Authorized Traders that engage solely in trading on the Exchange, on either an agency or principal basis.

(g) For purposes of paragraphs (d) above, a “proprietary trading firm” shall mean a Member that trades its own capital, that does not have customers, and that is not a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority. In addition, to qualify for this definition, the funds used by a proprietary trading firm must be exclusively firm funds, all trading must be in the firm’s accounts, and traders must be owners of, employees of, or contractors to the firm.

(h) Foreign Registrations. Any person who is in good standing as a representative with the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom or with a Canadian stock exchange or securities regulator shall be exempt from the requirement to pass the SIE.

(i) The following sets forth the qualification requirements for each of the registration categories described above:

CATEGORY OF REGISTRATION	QUALIFICATION EXAMINATION	ALTERNATIVE ACCEPTABLE QUALIFICATIONS
--------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------------------

General Securities Representative	Series 7 and SIE	
Securities Trader	Series 57 and SIE	N/A
General Securities Principal	Series 24	Compliance Official Examination (Series 14) <sup>2</sup>
Securities Trader Principal	Series 24	Compliance Official Examination (Series 14) <sup>2</sup>
Financial/Operations Principal	Series 27	Other examination acceptable to designated examining authority <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> (Reserved.)

<sup>2</sup> The Exchange will only permit the Series 14 for those designated as Chief Compliance Officers on Schedule A of Form BD.

<sup>3</sup> An examination acceptable to the Member's designated examining authority is only acceptable to the Exchange if the Exchange waives the requirements of paragraph (e).

## .02 Continuing Education Requirements:

### (a) Requirements

No Member shall permit any Authorized Trader, Principal, or Financial/Operations Principal (each a "Registered Representative") to continue to, and no Registered Representative shall continue to, perform duties as a Registered Representative on behalf of such Member, unless such person has complied with the continuing education requirements in this Rule. Each Registered Representative shall complete the Regulatory Element of the continuing education program on the occurrence of their second registration anniversary date and every three years thereafter or as otherwise prescribed by the Exchange. On each occasion, the Regulatory Element must be completed within 120 days after the person's registration anniversary date. A person's initial registration date, also known as the "base date," shall establish the cycle of anniversary dates for purposes of this Rule. The content of the Regulatory Element of the program shall be determined by the Exchange for each registration category of persons subject to the Rule. All [other] Registered Representatives shall comply with the continuing education requirements applicable to their particular registration, as set forth in paragraph (e) below.

### (b) Failure to Complete

Unless otherwise determined by the Exchange, Registered Representatives who have not completed the Regulatory Element of the program within the prescribed time frames will have their registration deemed inactive until such time as the requirements of the program have been satisfied. Any person whose registration has been deemed inactive under this Rule shall cease all activities as a Registered Representative and is prohibited from performing any duties and

functioning in any capacity requiring registration. A registration that is inactive for a period of two years will be administratively terminated. A person whose registration is so terminated may reactivate the registration only by reapplying for registration and satisfying applicable registration and qualification requirements of the Exchange's Rules. The Exchange may, upon application and a showing of good cause, allow for additional time for a Registered Representative to satisfy the program requirements.

(c) Disciplinary Actions

Unless otherwise determined by the Exchange, a Registered Representative will be required to retake the Regulatory Element and satisfy all of its requirements in the event such person:

(1) is subject to any statutory disqualification as defined in Section 3(a)(39) of the Exchange Act,

(2) is subject to suspension or to the imposition of a fine of \$5,000 or more for violation of any provision of any securities law or regulation, or any agreement with or rule or standard of conduct of any securities governmental agency, securities self-regulatory organization, or as imposed by any such regulatory or self-regulatory organization in connection with a disciplinary proceeding, or

(3) is ordered as a sanction in a disciplinary action to retake the Regulatory Element by any securities governmental agency or securities self-regulatory organization.

The retaking of the Regulatory Element shall commence with participation within 120 days of the Registered Representative becoming subject to the statutory disqualification, in the case of (1) above, or the disciplinary action becoming final, in the case of (2) or (3) above. The date of the disciplinary action shall be treated as such person's base date for purposes of this Rule.

(d) Reassociation in a Registered Capacity

Any Registered Representative who has terminated association with a registered broker or dealer and who has, within two (2) years of the date of termination, become reassociated in a registered capacity with a registered broker or dealer shall participate in the Regulatory Element at such intervals that may apply (second anniversary and every three years thereafter) based on the initial registration anniversary date, rather than based on the date of reassociation in a registered capacity.

(e) The following sets forth the Regulatory Elements appropriate for each registration category:

CATEGORY OF REGISTRATION	REGULATORY ELEMENT
General Securities Representative	S101 General Program
Securities Trader	S101 General Program
General Securities Principal	S201 Supervisor Program

Securities Trader Principal	S201 Supervisor Program
Financial/Operations Principal	S201 Supervisor Program

Persons associated with a Member registering with the Exchange shall electronically file a Form U4 with the Central Registration Depository (“CRD”) System by appropriately checking the Exchange as a requested registration on the electronic Form U4 filing. Any person required to complete Form U4 shall promptly electronically file any required amendments to Form U4 with the CRD System.

.04 Termination of Employment.

(a) The discharge or termination of employment of any person registered with the Exchange, together with the reasons therefor, shall be electronically reported to the CRD System, by a Member immediately following the date of termination, but in no event later than thirty (30) days following termination on a Uniform Termination Notice for Securities Industry Registration (“Form U5”). A copy of said termination notice shall be provided concurrently to the person whose association has been terminated.

(b) The Member shall electronically report to the CRD System, by means of an amendment to the Form U5 filed pursuant to paragraph (a) above, in the event that the Member learns of facts or circumstances causing any information set forth in the notice to become inaccurate or incomplete. Such amendment shall be provided concurrently to the person whose association has been terminated no later than thirty (30) days after the Member learns of the facts or circumstances giving rise to the amendment.

.05 Statutory Disqualification Proceedings Pending Before Another SRO

The Exchange may waive the provisions of this Rule when a proceeding is pending before another self-regulatory organization to determine whether to permit a Member or associated person of a Member to become or continue membership or association notwithstanding a statutory disqualification. In the event the Exchange determines to waive the provisions of this Rule with respect to a Member or associated person, the Exchange shall determine whether the Exchange will concur in any Exchange Act Rule 19h-1 filing made by another self-regulatory organization with respect to the Member or associated person.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2013-028 eff. August 15, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2013-029 eff. August 16, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2015-06 eff. January 27, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2015-52 eff. January 4, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-28 eff. November 23, 2016; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2018-019 eff. October 1, 2018).*

Rule 2.6. Application Procedures for Membership or to become an Associated Person of a Member

(a) Applications for membership shall be made to the Exchange and shall contain the following:

(1) An agreement to abide by, comply with, and adhere to the provisions of the Exchange's Certificate of Incorporation, its By-Laws, the Exchange Rules, the policies, interpretations and guidelines of the Exchange and all orders and decisions of the Exchange's Board and penalties imposed by the Board, and any duly authorized committee; provided, however, that such agreement shall not be construed as a waiver by the applicant of any right to appeal as provided in the Act.

(2) An agreement to pay such dues, assessments, and other charges in the manner and amount as shall from time to time be fixed by the Exchange.

(3) An agreement that the Exchange and its officers, employees and members of its Board and of any committee shall not be liable, except for willful malfeasance, to the applicant or to any other person, for any action taken by such director, officer or member in his official capacity, or by any employee of the Exchange while acting within the scope of his employment, in connection with the administration or enforcement of any of the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, By-Laws, Exchange Rules, policies, interpretations or guidelines of the Exchange or any penalty imposed by the Exchange, its Board or any duly authorized committee.

(4) An agreement that, in cases where the applicant fails to prevail in a lawsuit or administrative adjudicative proceeding instituted by the applicant against the Exchange or any of its officers, directors, committee members, employees or agents, to pay the Exchange or any of its officers, directors, committee members, employees or agents, all reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Exchange in the defense of such proceeding, but only in the event that such expenses exceed Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00); provided, however, that such payment obligation shall not apply to internal disciplinary actions by the Exchange or administrative appeals.

(5) An agreement to maintain and make available to the Exchange, its authorized employees and its Board or committee members such books and records as may be required to be maintained by the Commission or the Exchange Rules.

(6) Such other reasonable information with respect to the applicant as the Exchange may require.

(b) Applications for association with a Member shall be made on Form U4 and such other forms as the Exchange may prescribe, and shall be delivered to the Exchange in such manner as designated by the Exchange.

(c) If the Exchange is satisfied that the applicant is qualified for membership pursuant to the provisions of this Chapter, the Exchange shall promptly notify, in writing, the applicant of such determination, and the applicant shall be a Member.

(d) If the Exchange is not satisfied that the applicant is qualified for membership pursuant to the provisions of this Chapter, the Exchange shall promptly notify the applicant of the grounds for denying the applicant. The Board on its own motion may reverse the determination that the applicant is not qualified for membership. If a majority of the Board specifically determines to reverse the determination to deny membership, the Board shall promptly notify

Exchange staff, who shall promptly notify the applicant of the Board's decision and shall grant membership to the applicant. An applicant who has been denied membership may appeal such decision under Chapter X of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action.

(e) In considering applications for membership, the Exchange shall adhere to the following procedures:

(1) Where an application is granted, the Exchange shall promptly notify the applicant.

(2) The applicant shall be afforded an opportunity to be heard on the denial of membership pursuant to Chapter X of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action.

(f) Except where, pursuant to Section 17(d) of the Act, the Exchange has been relieved of its responsibility to review and act upon applications for associated persons of a Member, the procedure set forth in this Chapter shall govern the processing of any such applications.

(g) Each applicant shall file with the Exchange a list and descriptive identification of those persons associated with the applicant who are its executive officers, directors, principal shareholders, and general partners. Such persons shall file with the Exchange a Uniform Application for Securities Industry Registration or Transfer ("Form U4"). Applicants approved as Members of the Exchange must keep such information current with the Exchange.

#### Rule 2.7. Revocation of Membership or Association with a Member

Members or associated persons of Members may effect approved securities transactions on the Exchange's trading facilities only so long as they possess all the qualifications set forth in the Exchange Rules. Except where, pursuant to Section 17(d) of the Act, the Exchange has been relieved of its responsibility to monitor the continued qualifications of a Member or an associated person of a Member, when the Exchange has reason to believe that a Member or associated person of a Member fails to meet such qualifications, the Exchange may act to revoke such person's membership or association. Such action shall be instituted under, and governed by, Chapters VII and VIII of the Exchange Rules and may be appealed under Chapter X of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action. In connection with any revocation of rights as a Member or voluntary termination of rights as a Member pursuant to Rule 2.8, the Member's membership in the Exchange shall be cancelled.

#### Rule 2.8. Voluntary Termination of Rights as a Member

A Member may voluntarily terminate its rights as a Member only by a written resignation addressed to the Exchange's Secretary or another officer designated by the Exchange. Such resignation shall not take effect until 30 days after all of the following conditions have been satisfied: (i) receipt of such written resignation; (ii) all indebtedness due the Exchange shall have been paid in full; (iii) any Exchange investigation or disciplinary action brought against the Member has reached a final disposition; and (iv) any examination of such Member in process is completed and all exceptions noted have been reasonably resolved; provided, however, that the Board may declare a resignation effective at any time.

Rule 2.9. Dues, Assessments and Other Charges

The Exchange may prescribe such reasonable assessments, dues or other charges as it may, in its discretion, deem appropriate. Such assessments and charges shall be equitably allocated among Members, issuers and other persons using the Exchange's facilities.

Rule 2.10. No Affiliation between Exchange and any Member

Without the prior approval of the Commission, the Exchange or any entity with which it is affiliated shall not, directly or indirectly, acquire or maintain an ownership interest in a Member. In addition, without the prior approval of the Commission, a Member shall not be or become an affiliate of the Exchange, or an affiliate of any affiliate of the Exchange. The term affiliate shall have the meaning specified in Rule 12b-2 under the Act. Nothing in this Rule 2.10 shall prohibit a Member or its affiliate from acquiring or holding an equity interest in Cboe Global Markets, Inc. that is permitted by the ownership and voting limitations contained in the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws of Cboe Global Markets, Inc. In addition, nothing in this Rule 2.10 shall prohibit a Member from being or becoming an affiliate of the Exchange, or an affiliate of any affiliate of the Exchange, solely by reason of such Member or any officer, director, manager, managing member, partner or affiliate of such Member being or becoming either (a) a Director pursuant to the Bylaws of the Exchange, or (b) a Director serving on the Board of Directors of Cboe Global Markets, Inc.

*(Amended February 28, 2017 SR-BatsBYX-2016-29; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-19 eff. October 11, 2017)*

Rule 2.11. Cboe Trading, Inc. as Outbound Router

(a) For so long as Cboe Trading, Inc. ("Cboe Trading") is affiliated with the Exchange and is providing outbound routing of orders from the Exchange to other securities exchanges, facilities of securities exchanges, automated trading systems, electronic communications networks or other brokers or dealers (collectively, "Trading Centers") (such function of Cboe Trading is referred to as the "Outbound Router"), each of the Exchange and Cboe Trading shall undertake as follows:

(1) The Exchange will regulate the Outbound Router function of Cboe Trading as a facility (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Act), subject to Section 6 of the Act. In particular, and without limitation, under the Act, the Exchange will be responsible for filing with the Commission rule changes and fees relating to the Cboe Trading Outbound Router function and Cboe Trading will be subject to exchange non-discrimination requirements.

(2) FINRA, a self-regulatory organization unaffiliated with the Exchange or any of its affiliates, will carry out oversight and enforcement responsibilities as the designated examining authority designated by the Commission pursuant to Rule 17d-1 of the Act with the responsibility for examining Cboe Trading for compliance with applicable financial responsibility rules.

(3) A Member's use of Cboe Trading to route orders to another Trading Center will be optional. Any Member that does not want to use Cboe Trading may use other routers to route orders to other Trading Centers.

(4) Cboe Trading will not engage in any business other than (a) its Outbound Router function, (b) its Inbound Router function as described in Rule 2.12, (c) its usage of an error account in compliance with paragraph (a)(7) below, and (d) any other activities it may engage in as approved by the Commission.

(5) The Exchange shall establish and maintain procedures and internal controls reasonably designed to adequately restrict the flow of confidential and proprietary information between the Exchange and its facilities (including Cboe Trading), and any other entity, including any affiliate of Cboe Trading, and, if Cboe Trading or any of its affiliates engages in any other business activities other than providing routing services to the Exchange, between the segment of Cboe Trading or its affiliate that provides the other business activities and the routing services.

(6) The Exchange or Cboe Trading may cancel orders as either deems to be necessary to maintain fair and orderly markets if a technical or systems issue occurs at the Exchange, Cboe Trading, or a routing destination. The Exchange or Cboe Trading shall provide notice of the cancellation to affected Members as soon as practicable.

(7) Cboe Trading shall maintain an error account for the purpose of addressing positions that are the result of an execution or executions that are not clearly erroneous under Rule 11.17 and result from a technical or systems issue at Cboe Trading, the Exchange, a routing destination, or a non-affiliate third-party Routing Broker that affects one or more orders ("Error Positions").

(A) For purposes of this Rule 2.11(a)(7), an Error Position shall not include any position that results from an order submitted by a Member to the Exchange that is executed on the Exchange and automatically processed for clearance and settlement on a locked-in basis.

(B) Except as provided in Rule 2.11(a)(7)(C), Cboe Trading shall not (i) accept any positions in its error account from an account of a Member; or (ii) permit any Member to transfer any positions from the Member's account to Cboe Trading's error account.

(C) If a technical or systems issue results in the Exchange not having valid clearing instructions for a Member to a trade, Cboe Trading may assume that Member's side of the trade so that the trade can be automatically processed for clearance and settlement on a locked-in basis.

(D) In connection with a particular technical or systems issue, Cboe Trading or the Exchange shall either (1) assign all resulting Error Positions to Members in accordance with paragraph (i) below, or (2) have all resulting Error Positions liquidated in accordance with subparagraph (ii) below. Any



determination to assign or liquidate Error Positions, as well as any resulting assignments, shall be made in a nondiscriminatory fashion.

(1) Cboe Trading or the Exchange shall assign all Error Positions resulting from a particular technical or systems issue to the Members affected by that technical or systems issue if Cboe Trading or the Exchange:

1) Determines that it has accurate and sufficient information (including valid clearing information) to assign the positions to all of the Members affected by that technical or systems issue.

2) Determines that it has sufficient time pursuant to normal clearance and settlement deadlines to evaluate the information necessary to assign the positions to all of the Members affected by that technical or systems issue; and

3) Has not determined to cancel all orders affected by that technical or systems issue in accordance with subparagraph (a)(6) above.

(2) If Cboe Trading or the Exchange is unable to assign all Error Positions resulting from a particular technical or systems issue to all of the affected Members in accordance with subparagraph (D) above, or if Cboe Trading or the Exchange determines to cancel all orders affected by the technical or systems issue in accordance with subparagraph (a)(6) above, then Cboe Trading shall liquidate any applicable Error Positions as soon as practicable. In liquidating such Error Positions, Cboe Trading shall:

1) Provide complete time and price discretion for the trading to liquidate the Error Positions to a third-party broker-dealer and shall not attempt to exercise any influence or control over the timing or methods of such trading; and

2) Establish and enforce policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to restrict the flow of confidential and proprietary information between the third-party broker-dealer and Cboe Trading/the Exchange associated with the liquidation of the Error Positions.

(E) Cboe Trading and the Exchange shall make and keep records to document all determinations to treat positions as Error Positions and all determinations for the assignment of Error Positions to Members or the liquidation of Error Positions, as well as records associated with the liquidation of Error Positions through the third-party broker-dealer.

(b) The books, records, premises, officers, agents, directors and employees of Cboe Trading as a facility of the Exchange shall be deemed to be the books, records, premises, officers, agents, directors and employees of the Exchange for purposes of, and subject to oversight pursuant to, the Act. The books and records of Cboe Trading as a facility of the Exchange shall be subject at all times to inspection and copying by the Exchange and the Commission. Nothing in these Rules shall preclude officers, agents, directors or employees of the Exchange from also serving as officers, agents, directors and employees of Cboe Trading.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2013-018 eff. June 12, 2013.)*

Rule 2.12. Cboe Trading, Inc. as Inbound Router

(a) For so long as the Exchange is affiliated with Cboe Exchange, Inc., Cboe C2 Exchange, Inc., Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc., Cboe EDGA Exchange, Inc. or Cboe EDGX Exchange, Inc., (each, a “Cboe Exchange”), and Cboe Trading, Inc. in its capacity as a facility of each Cboe Exchange is utilized for the routing of orders from each Cboe Exchange to the Exchange, (such function of Cboe Trading, Inc. is referred to as the “Inbound Router”), the Exchange undertakes as follows:

(1) The Exchange shall (A) enter into a plan pursuant to Rule 17d-2 under the Exchange Act with a non-affiliated self-regulatory organization (“SRO”) to relieve the Exchange of regulatory responsibilities for Cboe Trading, Inc. with respect to rules that are common rules between the Exchange and the non-affiliated SRO, and (B) enter into a regulatory services contract with a non-affiliated SRO to perform regulatory responsibilities for Cboe Trading, Inc. for unique Exchange rules.

(2) The regulatory services contract in paragraph 2.12(a)(1) shall require the Exchange to provide the non-affiliated SRO with information, in an easily accessible manner, regarding all exception reports, alerts, complaints, trading errors, cancellations, investigations, and enforcement matters (collectively “Exceptions”) in which Cboe Trading, Inc. is identified as a participant that has potentially violated Exchange or SEC Rules, and shall require that the non-affiliated SRO provide a report, at least quarterly, to the Exchange quantifying all Exceptions in which Cboe Trading, Inc. is identified as a participant that has potentially violated Exchange or SEC Rules.

(3) The Exchange, on behalf of the holding company indirectly owning the Exchange and Cboe Trading, Inc., shall establish and maintain procedures and internal controls reasonably designed to ensure that Cboe Trading, Inc. does not develop or implement changes to its system on the basis of non-public information regarding planned changes to Exchange systems, obtained as a result of its affiliation with the Exchange, until such information is available generally to similarly situated Users of the Exchange in connection with the provision of inbound order routing to the Exchange.

(4) Cboe BYX Exchange, Inc. may furnish to Cboe Trading, Inc. the same information on the same terms that Cboe BYX Exchange, Inc. makes available in the normal course of business to any other User.

(b) Provided the above conditions are complied with, and provided further that Cboe Trading, Inc. operates as an outbound router on behalf of each Cboe Exchange on the same terms and conditions as it does for the Exchange, and in accordance with the Rules of each Cboe Exchange Cboe Trading, Inc. may provide inbound routing services to the Exchange from each Cboe Exchange.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2011-026 eff. September 29, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2012-006 eff. April 13, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2013-039 eff. January 31, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-041 eff. January 12, 2015; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2018-005 eff. June 13, 2018.)*

### CHAPTER III. RULES OF FAIR PRACTICE

#### Rule 3.1. Business Conduct of Members

A Member, in the conduct of his business, shall observe high standards of commercial honor and just and equitable principles of trade.

#### Rule 3.2. Violations Prohibited

No Member shall engage in conduct in violation of the Act, the rules or regulations thereunder, the By-Laws, Exchange Rules or any policy or written interpretation of the By-Laws or Exchange Rules by the Board or an appropriate Exchange committee. Every Member shall so supervise persons associated with the Member as to assure compliance with those requirements.

#### Rule 3.3. Use of Fraudulent Devices

No Member shall effect any transaction in, or induce the purchase or sale of, any security by means of any manipulative, deceptive or other fraudulent device or contrivance.

#### Rule 3.4. False Statements

No Member or applicant for membership, or person associated with a Member or applicant, shall make any false statements or misrepresentations in any application, report or other communication to the Exchange. No Member or person associated with a Member shall make any false statement or misrepresentation to any Exchange committee, officer, the Board or any designated self-regulatory organization in connection with any matter within the jurisdiction of the Exchange.

#### Rule 3.5. Communications with the Public

Members and persons associated with a Member shall comply with FINRA Rule 2210 (except FINRA Rule 2210(c)) as if such Rule were part of the Exchange's Rules. The Exchange and FINRA are parties to an agreement pursuant to which FINRA has agreed to perform certain functions on behalf of the Exchange. Therefore, Members are complying with Exchange Rule 3.5 by complying with FINRA Rule 2210 as written. In addition, functions performed by FINRA, FINRA departments, and FINRA staff under Exchange Rule 3.5 are being performed by FINRA on the Exchange's behalf.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-23 eff. May 1, 2015).*

#### Rule 3.6. Fair Dealing with Customers

All Members have a fundamental responsibility for fair dealing with their customers. Practices which do not represent fair dealing include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) Recommending speculative securities to customers without knowledge of or an attempt to obtain information concerning the customers' other securities holdings, their financial situation and other necessary data. This prohibition has particular application to high pressure telephonic sales campaigns;

(b) Excessive activity in customer accounts (churning or overtrading) in relation to the objectives and financial situation of the customer;

(c) Establishment of fictitious accounts in order to execute transactions which otherwise would be prohibited or which are contrary to the Member's policies.

(d) Causing the execution of transactions which are unauthorized by customers or the sending of confirmations in order to cause customers to accept transactions not actually agreed upon;

(e) Unauthorized use or borrowing of customer funds or securities; and

(f) Recommending the purchase of securities or the continuing purchase of securities in amounts which are inconsistent with the reasonable expectation that the customer has the financial ability to meet such a commitment.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Members who handle customer orders on the Exchange shall establish and enforce objective standards to ensure queuing and executing of customer orders in a fair and equitable manner.

#### **Rule 3.7. Recommendations to Customers**

(a) In recommending to a customer the purchase, sale or exchange of any security, a Member shall have reasonable grounds for believing that the recommendation is suitable for such customer upon the basis of the facts disclosed by such customer, after reasonable inquiry by the Member, as to the customer's other securities holdings and as to the customer's financial situation and needs.

(b) A Member may use material referring to past recommendations if it sets forth all recommendations as to the same type, kind, grade or classification of securities made by the Member within the last year. Longer periods of years may be covered if they are consecutive and include the most recent year. Such material must also name each security recommended and give the date and nature of each recommendation (e.g., whether to buy or sell), the price at the time of the recommendation, the price at which, or the price within which, the recommendation was to be acted upon, and the fact that the period was one of generally falling or rising markets, if such was the case.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Recommendations made in connection with products listed pursuant to Chapter XIV, if applicable, shall comply with the provisions of (a) above. No Member shall recommend to a customer a transaction in any such product unless the Member has a reasonable basis for believing at the time of making the recommendation that the customer has such knowledge and experience in financial matters that he may reasonably be expected to be capable of evaluating the risks of the recommended transaction and is financially able to bear the risks of the recommended position.

Rule 3.8. The Prompt Receipt and Delivery of Securities

(a) Purchases. No Member may accept a customer's purchase order for any security until it has first ascertained that the customer placing the order or its agent agrees to receive securities against payment in an amount equal to any execution, even though such an execution may represent the purchase of only a part of a larger order.

(b) Sales. No Member shall execute a sale order for any customer or for its own account in any security unless such sale complies with the applicable provisions of the Act, including Regulation SHO.

Rule 3.9. Charges for Services Performed

A Member's charges, if any, for services performed (including miscellaneous services such as collection of moneys due for principal, dividends or interest; exchange or transfer of securities; appraisals, safekeeping or custody of securities; and other services) shall be reasonable and not unfairly discriminatory among customers.

Rule 3.10. Use of Information

A Member who, in the capacity of payment agent, transfer agent, or any other similar capacity, or in any fiduciary capacity, has received information as to the ownership of securities shall not make use of such information for soliciting purchases, sales or exchanges except at the request, and on behalf, of the issuer.

Rule 3.11. Publication of Transactions and Quotations

No Member shall report to the Exchange or publish or cause to be published any transaction as a purchase or sale of any security unless such Member believes that such transaction was a bona fide purchase or sale of such security, and no Member shall purport to quote the bid or asked price for any security, unless such Member believes that such quotation represents a bona fide bid for, or offer of, such security.

Rule 3.12. Offers at Stated Prices

No Member shall make an offer to buy from or sell to any person any security at a stated price unless such Member is prepared to purchase or sell, as the case may be, at such price and under such conditions as are stated at the time of such offer to buy or sell.

Rule 3.13. Payments Involving Publications that Influence the Market Price of a Security

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b), no Member shall directly or indirectly, give, permit to be given, or offer to give anything of value to any person for the purpose of influencing or rewarding the action of such person in connection with the publication or circulation in any electronic or other public media, including any investment service or similar publication, website, newspaper, magazine or other periodical, radio, or television program of any matter that has, or is intended to have, an effect upon the market price of any security.

(b) The prohibitions in paragraph (a) shall not apply to compensation paid to a person in connection with the publication or circulation of:

- (1) a communication that is clearly distinguishable as paid advertising;
- (2) a communication that discloses the receipt of compensation and the amount thereof in accordance with Section 17(b) of the Securities Act; or
- (3) a research report, as that term is defined in FINRA Rule 2241.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-41 eff. October 23, 2015).*

#### Rule 3.14. Disclosure on Confirmations

A Member, at or before the completion of each transaction with a customer, shall give or send to such customer such written notification or confirmation of the transaction as is required by Commission Rule 10b-10.

#### Rule 3.15. Disclosure of Control

A Member controlled by, controlling, or under common control with, the issuer of any security, shall disclose to a customer the existence of such control before entering into any contract with or for such customer for the purchase or sale of such security, and if such disclosure is not made in writing, it shall be supplemented by the giving or sending of a written disclosure to the customer at or before completion of the transaction.

#### Rule 3.16. Discretionary Accounts

(a) No Member shall effect any purchase or sale transactions with, or for, any customer's account in respect of which such Member is vested with any discretionary power if such transactions are excessive in size or frequency in view of the financial resources and character of such account.

(b) No Member shall exercise any discretionary power in a customer's account unless such customer has given prior written authorization and the account has been accepted by the Member, as evidenced in writing by a person duly designated by the Member.

(c) The Member shall approve promptly in writing each discretionary order entered and shall review all discretionary accounts at frequent intervals in order to detect and prevent transactions which are excessive in size or frequency in view of the financial resources and character of the account. The Member shall designate a partner, officer or manager in each office, including the main office, to carry out the approval and review procedures.

(d) This Rule shall not apply to an order by a customer for the purchase or sale of a definite amount of a specified security which order gives the Member discretion only over the time and price of execution.

Rule 3.17. Customer's Securities or Funds

No Member shall make improper use of a customer's securities or funds.

Rule 3.18. Prohibition Against Guarantees

No Member shall guarantee, directly or indirectly, a customer against loss in any securities account of such customer carried by the Member or in any securities transaction effected by the Member with or for such customer.

Rule 3.19. Sharing in Accounts; Extent Permissible

No Member shall share, directly or indirectly, in the profits or losses in any account of a customer carried by the Member or any other Member, unless authorized by the customer or Member carrying the account; and a Member shall share in the profits or losses in any account of such customer only in direct proportion to the financial contributions made to such account by the Member. Accounts of the immediate family of any person employed by or under the control of a Member shall be exempt from this direct proportionate share limitation. For purposes of this Rule, the term "immediate family" shall include parents, mother-in-law, father-in-law, husband or wife, children or any other relative to whose support the person employed by or under the control of a Member contributes directly or indirectly.

Rule 3.20. Reserved

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-23 eff. May 1, 2015).*

Rule 3.21. Customer Disclosures

No Member may accept an order from a customer for execution in the Early Trading, Pre-Opening or After Hours Trading Session without disclosing to such customer that extended hours trading involves material trading risks, including the possibility of lower liquidity, high volatility, changing prices, unlinked markets, an exaggerated effect from news announcements, wider spreads and any other relevant risk. The absence of an updated underlying index value or intraday indicative value is an additional trading risk in extended hours for UTP Derivative Securities (as defined in Rule 14.1(c)). The disclosures required pursuant to this Rule may take the following form or such other form as provides substantially similar information:

(a) *Risk of Lower Liquidity.* Liquidity refers to the ability of market participants to buy and sell securities. Generally, the more orders that are available in a market, the greater the liquidity. Liquidity is important because with greater liquidity it is easier for investors to buy or sell securities, and as a result, investors are more likely to pay or receive a competitive price for securities purchased or sold. There may be lower liquidity in extended hours trading as compared to regular market hours. As a result, your order may only be partially executed, or not at all.

(b) *Risk of Higher Volatility.* Volatility refers to the changes in price that securities undergo when trading. Generally, the higher the volatility of a security, the greater its price swings. There may be greater volatility in extended hours trading than in regular market hours. As a result,



your order may only be partially executed, or not at all, or you may receive an inferior price in extended hours trading than you would during regular market hours.

(c) *Risk of Changing Prices.* The prices of securities traded in extended hours trading may not reflect the prices either at the end of regular market hours, or upon the opening of the next morning. As a result, you may receive an inferior price in extended hours trading than you would during regular market hours.

(d) *Risk of Unlinked Markets.* Depending on the extended hours trading system or the time of day, the prices displayed on a particular extended hours system may not reflect the prices in other concurrently operating extended hours trading systems dealing in the same securities. Accordingly, you may receive an inferior price in one extended hours trading system than you would in another extended hours trading system.

(e) *Risk of News Announcements.* Normally, issuers make news announcements that may affect the price of their securities after regular market hours. Similarly, important financial information is frequently announced outside of regular market hours. In extended hours trading, these announcements may occur during trading, and if combined with lower liquidity and higher volatility, may cause an exaggerated and unsustainable effect on the price of a security.

(f) *Risk of Wider Spreads.* The spread refers to the difference in price between what you can buy a security for and what you can sell it for. Lower liquidity and higher volatility in extended hours trading may result in wider than normal spreads for a particular security.

(g) *Risk of Lack of Calculation or Dissemination of Underlying Index Value or Intraday Indicative Value ("IIV").* For certain derivative securities products, an updated underlying index value or IIV may not be calculated or publicly disseminated in extended trading hours. Since the underlying index value and IIV are not calculated or widely disseminated during extended hours trading sessions, an investor who is unable to calculate implied values for certain derivative securities products in those sessions may be at a disadvantage to market professionals.

#### Rule 3.22. Influencing or Rewarding Employees of Others

(a) No member or person associated with a member shall, directly or indirectly, give or permit to be given anything of value, including gratuities, in excess of one hundred dollars per individual per year to any person, principal, proprietor, employee, agent or representative of another person where such payment or gratuity is in relation to the business of the employer of the recipient of the payment or gratuity. A gift of any kind is considered a gratuity.

(b) This Rule shall not apply to contracts of employment with or to compensation for services rendered by persons enumerated in paragraph (a) provided that there is in existence prior to the time of employment or before the services are rendered, a written agreement between the member and the person who is to be employed to perform such services. Such agreement shall include the nature of the proposed employment, the amount of the proposed compensation, and the written consent of such person's employer or principal.

(c) A separate record of all payments or gratuities in any amount known to the member, the employment agreement referred to in paragraph (b) and any employment compensation paid

as a result thereof shall be retained by the member for the period specified by Exchange Act Rule 17a-4.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-43 eff. September 30, 2015).*

### Rule 3.23. Telemarketing

#### (a) Telemarketing Restrictions

No Member or associated person of a Member shall make an outbound telephone call to:

- (1) any person's residence at any time other than between 8 a.m. and 9 p.m. local time at the called person's location;
- (2) any person that previously has stated that he or she does not wish to receive any outbound telephone calls made by or on behalf of the Member; or
- (3) any person who has registered his or her telephone number on the Federal Trade Commission's national do-not-call registry.

#### (b) Caller Disclosures

No Member or associated person of a Member shall make an outbound telephone call to any person without disclosing truthfully, promptly and in a clear and conspicuous manner to the called person the following information:

- (1) the identity of the caller and the Member;
- (2) the telephone number or address at which the caller may be contacted; and
- (3) that the purpose of the call is to solicit the purchase of securities or related services.

The telephone number provided may not be a 900 number or any other number for which charges exceed local or long-distance transmission charges.

#### (c) Exceptions

The prohibition of paragraph (a)(1) does not apply to outbound telephone calls by a Member or an associated person of a Member if:

- (1) the Member has received that person's express prior consent;
- (2) the Member has an established business relationship with the person; or
- (3) the person called is a broker or dealer.

#### (d) Member's Firm-Specific Do-Not-Call List

(1) Each Member shall make and maintain a centralized list of persons who have informed the Member or an associated person of a Member that they do not wish to receive outbound telephone calls.

(2) Prior to engaging in telemarketing, a Member must institute procedures to comply with paragraphs (a) and (b). Such procedures must meet the following minimum standards:

(A) Written policy. Members must have a written policy for maintaining the do-not-call list described under paragraph (d)(1).

(B) Training of personnel engaged in telemarketing. Personnel engaged in any aspect of telemarketing must be informed and trained in the existence and use of the do-not-call list.

(C) Recording, disclosure of do-not-call requests. If a Member receives a request from a person not to receive calls from that Member, the Member must record the request and place the person's name, if provided, and telephone number on the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list at the time the request is made. Members must honor a person's do-not-call request within a reasonable time from the date such request is made. This period may not exceed 30 days from the date of such request. If such requests are recorded or maintained by a party other than the Member on whose behalf the outbound telephone call is made, the Member on whose behalf the outbound telephone call is made will be liable for any failures to honor the do-not-call request.

(D) Identification of telemarketers. A Member or associated person of a Member making an outbound telephone call must make the caller disclosures set forth in paragraph (b).

(E) Affiliated persons or entities. In the absence of a specific request by the person to the contrary, a person's do-not-call request shall apply to the Member making the call, and shall not apply to affiliated entities unless the consumer reasonably would expect them to be included given the identification of the caller and the product being advertised.

(F) Maintenance of do-not-call lists. A Member making outbound telephone calls must maintain a record of a person's request not to receive further calls.

(e) Do-Not-Call Safe Harbors

(1) A Member or associated person of a Member making outbound telephone calls will not be liable for violating paragraph (a)(3) if:

(A) the Member has an established business relationship with the called person. A person's request to be placed on the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list terminates the established business relationship exception to the

national do- not-call registry provision for that Member even if the person continues to do business with the Member;

(B) the Member has obtained the person's prior express written consent. Such consent must be clearly evidenced by a signed, written agreement (which may be obtained electronically under the E-Sign Act) between the person and the Member, which states that the person agrees to be contacted by the Member and includes the telephone number to which the calls may be placed; or

(C) the Member or associated person of a Member making the call has a personal relationship with the called person.

(2) A Member or associated person of a Member making outbound telephone calls will not be liable for violating paragraph (a)(3) if the Member or associated person of a Member demonstrates that the violation is the result of an error and that as part of the Member's routine business practice:

(A) the Member has established and implemented written procedures to comply with paragraphs (a) and (b);

(B) the Member has trained its personnel, and any entity assisting in its compliance, in the procedures established pursuant to paragraph (e)(2)(A);

(C) the Member has maintained and recorded a list of telephone numbers that it may not contact in compliance with paragraph (d); and

(D) the Member uses a process to prevent outbound telephone calls to any telephone number on the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list or the national do-not-call registry, employing a version of the national do-not-call registry obtained from the Federal Trade Commission no more than 31 days prior to the date any call is made, and maintains records documenting this process.

(f) Wireless Communications

The provisions set forth in this Rule are applicable to Members and associated persons of Members making outbound telephone calls to wireless telephone numbers.

(g) Outsourcing Telemarketing

If a Member uses another appropriately registered or licensed entity or person to perform telemarketing services on its behalf, the Member remains responsible for ensuring compliance with all provisions contained in this Rule.

(h) Billing Information

For any telemarketing transaction, no Member or associated person of a Member shall cause billing information to be submitted for payment, directly or indirectly, without the express informed consent of the customer. Each Member or associated person of a Member must obtain

the express informed consent of the person to be charged and to be charged using the identified account.

In any telemarketing transaction involving pre-acquired account information, the following requirements must be met to evidence express informed consent:

(1) In any telemarketing transaction involving pre-acquired account information and a free-to-pay conversion feature, the Member or associated person of a Member must:

(A) obtain from the customer, at a minimum, the last four digits of the account number to be charged;

(B) obtain from the customer an express agreement to be charged and to be charged using the account number pursuant to paragraph (h)(1)(A); and

(C) make and maintain an audio recording of the entire telemarketing transaction.

(2) In any other telemarketing transaction involving pre-acquired account information not described in paragraph (h)(1), the Member or associated person of a Member must:

(A) identify the account to be charged with sufficient specificity for the customer to understand what account will be charged; and

(B) obtain from the customer an express agreement to be charged and to be charged using the account number identified pursuant to paragraph (h)(2)(A).

(i) Caller Identification Information

(1) Any Member that engages in telemarketing must transmit or cause to be transmitted the telephone number and, when made available by the Member's telephone carrier, the name of the Member to any caller identification service in use by a recipient of an outbound telephone call.

(2) The telephone number so provided must permit any person to make a do-not-call request during regular business hours.

(3) Any Member that engages in telemarketing is prohibited from blocking the transmission of caller identification information.

(j) Unencrypted Consumer Account Numbers

No Member or associated person of a Member shall disclose or receive, for consideration, unencrypted consumer account numbers for use in telemarketing. The term "unencrypted" means not only complete, visible account numbers, whether provided in lists or singly, but also encrypted information with a key to its decryption. This paragraph will not apply

to the disclosure or receipt of a customer's billing information to process pursuant to a telemarketing transaction.

(k) Abandoned Calls

(1) No Member or associated person of a Member shall "abandon" any outbound telephone call. An outbound telephone call is "abandoned" if a called person answers it and the call is not connected to a Member or associated person of a Member within two seconds of the called person's completed greeting.

(2) A Member or associated person of a Member shall not be liable for violating paragraph (k)(1) if:

(A) the Member or associated person of a Member employs technology that ensures abandonment of no more than three percent of all outbound telephone calls answered by a person, measured over the duration of a single calling campaign, if less than 30 days, or separately over each successive 30-day period or portion thereof that the campaign continues;

(B) the Member or associated person of a Member, for each outbound telephone call placed, allows the telephone to ring for at least 15 seconds or 4 rings before disconnecting an unanswered call;

(C) whenever a Member or associated person of a Member is not available to speak with the person answering the outbound telephone call within two seconds after the person's completed greeting, the Member or associated person of a Member promptly plays a prerecorded message that states the name and telephone number of the Member or associated person of a Member on whose behalf the call was placed; and

(D) the Member or associated person of a Member retains records establishing compliance with paragraph (k)(2).

(l) Prerecorded Messages

(1) No Member or associated person of a Member shall initiate any outbound telephone call that delivers a prerecorded message, other than a prerecorded message permitted for compliance with the call abandonment safe harbor in paragraph (k)(2)(C), unless:

(A) the Member has obtained from the called person an express agreement, in writing, that:

(1) the Member obtained only after a clear and conspicuous disclosure that the purpose of the agreement is to authorize the Member to place prerecorded calls to such person;

(2) the Member obtained without requiring, directly or indirectly, that the agreement be executed as a condition of purchasing any good or service;

(3) evidences the willingness of the called person to receive calls that deliver prerecorded messages by or on behalf of the Member; and

(4) includes such person's telephone number and signature (which may be obtained electronically under the E-Sign Act);

(B) the Member allows the telephone to ring for a least 15 seconds or four rings before disconnecting an unanswered call and, within two seconds after the completed greeting of the called person, plays a prerecorded message that promptly provides the disclosures in paragraph (b), followed immediately by a disclosure of one or both of the following:

(1) in the case of a call that could be answered in person, that the called person can use an automated interactive voice and/or keypress-activated opt-out mechanism to assert a firm-specific do-not-call request pursuant to the Member's procedures instituted under paragraph (d)(2)(C) at any time during the message. The mechanism must automatically add the number called to the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list; once invoked, immediately disconnect the call; and be available for use at any time during the message; and

(2) in the case of a call that could be answered by an answering machine or voicemail service, that the call recipient can use a toll-free telephone number to assert a firm-specific do-not-call request pursuant to the Member's procedures instituted under paragraph (d)(2)(C). The number provided must connect directly to an automated interactive voice or keypress-activated opt-out mechanism that automatically adds the number called to the Member's firm-specific do-not-call list; immediately thereafter disconnects the call; and is accessible at any time throughout the duration of the telemarketing campaign; and

(C) the Member complies with all other requirements of this Rule and other applicable federal and state laws.

(2) Any call that complies with all applicable requirements of paragraph (1) shall not be deemed to violate paragraph (k).

(m) Credit Card Laundering

Except as expressly permitted by the applicable credit card system, no Member or associated person of a Member shall:

(1) present to or deposit into the credit card system for payment a credit card sales draft generated by a telemarketing transaction that is not the result of a telemarketing credit card transaction between the cardholder and the Member;

(2) employ, solicit, or otherwise cause a merchant, or an employee, representative or agent of the merchant, to present to or to deposit into the credit card system for payment a credit card sales draft generated by a telemarketing transaction that is not the result of a telemarketing credit card transaction between the cardholder and the merchant; or

(3) obtain access to the credit card system through the use of a business relationship or an affiliation with a merchant, when such access is not authorized by the merchant agreement or the applicable credit card system.

(n) Definitions

For purposes of this Rule:

(1) The term “account activity” includes, but is not limited to, purchases, sales, interest credits or debits, charges or credits, dividend payments, transfer activity, securities receipts or deliveries, and/or journal entries relating to securities or funds in the possession or control of the Member.

(2) The term “acquirer” means a business organization, financial institution, or an agent of a business organization or financial institution that has authority from an organization that operates or licenses a credit card system to authorize merchants to accept, transmit, or process payment by credit card through the credit card system for money, goods or services, or anything else of value.

(3) The term “billing information” means any data that enables any person to access a customer’s or donor’s account, such as a credit or debit card number, a brokerage, checking, or savings account number, or a mortgage loan account number. A “donor” means any person solicited to make a charitable contribution. A “charitable contribution” means any donation or gift of money or any other thing of value, for example a transfer to a pooled income fund.

(4) The term “broker-dealer of record” refers to the broker or dealer identified on a customer’s account application for accounts held directly at a mutual fund or variable insurance product issuer.

(5) The term “caller identification service” means a service that allows a telephone subscriber to have the telephone number and, where available, name of the calling party transmitted contemporaneously with the telephone call, and displayed on a device in or connected to the subscriber’s telephone.

(6) The term “cardholder” means a person to whom a credit card is issued or who is authorized to use a credit card on behalf of or in addition to the person to whom the credit card is issued.



(7) The term “credit” means the right granted by a creditor to a debtor to defer payment of debt or to incur debt and defer its payment.

(8) The term “credit card” means any card, plate, coupon book, or other credit device existing for the purpose of obtaining money, property, labor, or services on credit.

(9) The term “credit card sales draft” means any record or evidence of a credit card transaction.

(10) The term “credit card system” means any method or procedure used to process credit card transactions involving credit cards issued or licensed by the operator of that system.

(11) The term “customer” means any person who is or may be required to pay for goods or services through telemarketing.

(12) The term “established business relationship” means a relationship between a Member and a person if:

(A) the person has made a financial transaction or has a security position, a money balance, or account activity with the Member or at a clearing firm that provides clearing services to such Member within the 18 months immediately preceding the date of an outbound telephone call;

(B) the Member is the broker-dealer of record for an account of the person within the 18 months immediately preceding the date of an outbound telephone call; or

(C) the person has contacted the Member to inquire about a product or service offered by the Member within the three months immediately preceding the date of an outbound telephone call.

A person’s established business relationship with a Member does not extend to the Member’s affiliated entities unless the person would reasonably expect them to be included. Similarly, a person’s established business relationship with a Member’s affiliate does not extend to the Member unless the person would reasonably expect the Member to be included.

(13) The term “free-to-pay conversion” means, in an offer or agreement to sell or provide any goods or services, a provision under which a customer receives a product or service for free for an initial period and will incur an obligation to pay for the product or service if he or she does not take affirmative action to cancel before the end of that period.

(14) The term “merchant” means a person who is authorized under a written contract with an acquirer to honor or accept credit cards, or to transmit or process for

payment credit card payments, for the purchase of goods or services or a charitable contribution.

(15) The term “merchant agreement” means a written contract between a merchant and an acquirer to honor or accept credit cards, or to transmit or process for payment credit card payments, for the purchase of goods or services or a charitable contribution.

(16) The term “outbound telephone call” means a telephone call initiated by a telemarketer to induce the purchase of goods or services or to solicit a charitable contribution from a donor.

(17) The term “person” means any individual, group, unincorporated association, limited or general partnership, corporation, or other business entity.

(18) The term “personal relationship” means any family member, friend, or acquaintance of the person making an outbound telephone call.

(19) The term “pre-acquired account information” means any information that enables a Member or associated person of a Member to cause a charge to be placed against a customer’s or donor’s account without obtaining the account number directly from the customer or donor during the telemarketing transaction pursuant to which the account will be charged.

(20) The term “telemarketer” means any person who, in connection with telemarketing, initiates or receives telephone calls to or from a customer or donor.

(21) The term “telemarketing” means consisting of or relating to a plan, program, or campaign involving at least one outbound telephone call, for example cold-calling. The term does not include the solicitation of sales through the mailing of written marketing materials, when the person making the solicitation does not solicit customers by telephone but only receives calls initiated by customers in response to the marketing materials and during those calls takes orders only without further solicitation. For purposes of the previous sentence, the term “further solicitation” does not include providing the customer with information about, or attempting to sell, anything promoted in the same marketing materials that prompted the customer’s call.

### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Members and associated persons of Members that engage in telemarketing also are subject to the requirements of relevant state and federal laws and rules, including but not limited to the Telemarketing and Consumer Fraud and Abuse Prevention Act, the Telephone Consumer Protection Act, and the rules of the Federal Communications Commission (“FCC”) relating to telemarketing practices and the rights of telephone consumers.

.02 It is considered conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade and a violation of Exchange Rule 3.1 for any Member or associated person of a Member to: (1) call

a person repeatedly or continuously in a manner likely to annoy or be offensive; or (2) use threats, intimidation, or profane or obscene language in calling any person.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2012-014 eff. July 6, 2012).*

## CHAPTER IV. BOOKS AND RECORDS

### Rule 4.1. Requirements

Each Member shall make and keep books, accounts, records, memoranda and correspondence in conformity with Section 17 of the Act and the rules thereunder, with all other applicable laws and the rules, regulations and statements of policy promulgated thereunder, and with Exchange Rules.

### Rule 4.2. Furnishing of Records

Every Member shall furnish to the Exchange, upon request and in a time and manner required by the Exchange, current copies of any financial information filed with the Commission, as well as any records, files, or financial information pertaining to transactions executed on or through the Exchange. Further, the Exchange shall be allowed access, at any time, to the books and records of the Member in order to obtain or verify information related to transactions executed on or through the Exchange or activities relating to the Exchange.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Consistent with the responsibility of the Exchange and the Commission to provide for timely regulatory investigations, the Exchange has adopted the following general time parameters within which Members are required to respond to Exchange requests for trading data:

1st Request.....	10 business days
2nd Request.....	5 business days
3rd Request.....	5 business days

The third request letter will be sent to the Member's compliance officer and/or senior officer. Notwithstanding the parameters listed above, the Exchange reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to require information to be provided more quickly than described above.

.02 Regulatory Data Submission Requirement. Members shall submit to the Exchange such Exchange-related order, market and transaction data as the Exchange by Regulatory Circular may specify, in such form and on such schedule as the Exchange may require.

### Rule 4.3. Record of Written Complaints

(a) Each Member shall keep and preserve for a period of not less than four years a file of all written complaints of customers and action taken by the Member in respect thereof, if any. Further, for the first two years of the four-year period, the Member shall keep such file in a place readily accessible to examination or spot checks.

(b) A "complaint" shall mean any written statement of a customer or any person acting on behalf of a customer alleging a grievance involving the activities of a Member or persons under the control of the Member in connection with (1) the solicitation or execution of any transaction conducted or contemplated to be conducted through the facilities of the Exchange or (2) the disposition of securities or funds of that customer which activities are related to such a transaction.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-15 eff. April 27, 2015.)*

Rule 4.4. Disclosure of Financial Condition

(a) A Member shall make available for inspection by a customer, upon request, the information relative to such Member's financial condition disclosed in its most recent balance sheet prepared either in accordance with such Member's usual practice or as required by any State or Federal securities laws, or any rule or regulation thereunder. Further, a Member shall send to its customers the statements required by Commission Rule 17a-5(c).

(b) As used in paragraph (a) of this Rule, the term "customer" has the same meaning as set forth in Commission Rule 17a-5(c)(4).

Rule 4.5. Consolidated Audit Trail – Definitions

For purposes of Rules 4.5 through 4.16:

(a) "Account Effective Date" means:

(1) with regard to those circumstances in which an Industry Member has established a trading relationship with an institution but has not established an account with that institution:

(A) when the trading relationship was established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), either:

(1) the date the relationship identifier was established within the Industry Member;

(2) the date when trading began (i.e., the date the first order was received) using the relevant relationship identifier; or

(3) if both dates are available, the earlier date will be used to the extent that the dates differ; or

(B) when the trading relationship was established on or after commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the date the Industry Member established the relationship identifier, which would be no later than the date the first order was received;

(2) where an Industry Member changes back office providers or clearing firms prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the date an account was established at the relevant Industry Member, either directl or via transfer;

(3) where an Industry Member acquires another Industry Member prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the date an account was established at the relevant Industry Member, either directly or via transfer;

(4) where there are multiple dates associated with an account established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), the earliest available date; or

(5) with regard to Industry Member proprietary accounts established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options):

(A) the date established for the account in the Industry Member or in a system of the Industry Member or

(B) the date when proprietary trading began in the account (i.e., the date on which the first orders were submitted from the account).

With regard to paragraphs (2) – (5), the Account Effective Date will be no later than the date trading occurs at the Industry Member or in the Industry Member’s system.

(b) “Active Accounts” means an account that has had activity in Eligible Securities within the last six months.

(c) “Allocation Report” means a report made to the Central Repository by an Industry Member that identifies the Firm Designated ID for any account(s), including subaccount(s), to which executed shares are allocated and provides the security that has been allocated, the identifier of the firm reporting the allocation, the price per share of shares allocated, the side of shares allocated, the number of shares allocated to each account, and the time of the allocation; provided, for the avoidance of doubt, any such Allocation Report shall not be required to be linked to particular orders or executions.

(d) “ATS” means an alternative trading system, as defined in Rule 300(a)(1) of Regulation ATS under the Exchange Act.

(e) “Business Clock” means a clock used to record the date and time of any Reportable Event required to be reported under Rules 4.5 through 4.16.

(f) “CAT” means the consolidated audit trail contemplated by SEC Rule 613.

(g) “CAT NMS Plan” means the National Market System Plan Governing the Consolidated Audit Trail, as amended from time to time.

(h) “CAT-Order-ID” means a unique order identifier or series of unique order identifiers that allows the Central Repository to efficiently and accurately link all Reportable Events for an order, and all orders that result from the aggregation or disaggregation of such order.

(i) “CAT Reporting Agent” means a Data Submitter that is a third party that enters into an agreement with an Industry Member pursuant to which the CAT Reporting Agent agrees to fulfill such Industry Member’s reporting obligations under Rules 4.5 through 4.16.

(j) “Central Repository” means the repository responsible for the receipt, consolidation, and retention of all information reported to the CAT pursuant to SEC Rule 613 and the CAT NMS Plan.

(k) “Compliance Threshold” has the meaning set forth in Rule 4.15(d).

(l) “Customer” means:

(1) the account holder(s) of the account at an Industry Member originating the order; and

(2) any person from whom the Industry Member is authorized to accept trading instructions for such account, if different from the account holder(s).

(m) “Customer Account Information” shall include, but not be limited to, account type, customer type, date account opened, and large trader identifier (if applicable); except, however, that:

(1) in those circumstances in which an Industry Member has established a trading relationship with an institution but has not established an account with that institution, the Industry Member will:

(A) provide the Account Effective Date in lieu of the “date account opened”; and

(B) identify the “account type” as a “relationship”.

(2) in those circumstances in which the relevant account was established prior to commencement of Phase 2c or Phase 2d (as applicable depending on whether the account involves Eligible Securities that are equities or options), and no “date account opened” is available for the account, the Industry Member will provide the Account Effective Date in the following circumstances:

(A) where an Industry Member changes back office providers or clearing firms and the date account opened is changed to the date the account was opened on the new back office/clearing firm system;

(B) where an Industry Member acquires another Industry Member and the date account opened is changed to the date the account was opened on the post-merger back office/clearing firm system;

(C) where there are multiple dates associated with an account in an Industry Member's system, and the parameters of each date are determined by the individual Industry Member; and

(D) where the relevant account is an Industry Member proprietary account.

(n) "Customer Identifying Information" means information of sufficient detail to identify a Customer, including, but not limited to:

(1) with respect to individuals: name, address, year of birth, individual's role in the account (e.g., primary holder, joint holder, guardian, trustee, person with the power of attorney); and

(2) with respect to legal entities: name, address, Employer Identification Number ("EIN")/Legal Entity Identifier ("LEI") or other comparable common entity identifier, if applicable; provided, however, that an Industry Member that has an LEI for a Customer must submit the Customer's LEI in addition to other information of sufficient detail to identify a Customer.

(o) "Data Submitter" means any person that reports data to the Central Repository, including national securities exchanges, national securities associations, broker-dealers, the SIPs for the CQS, CTA, UTP and Plan for Reporting of Consolidated Options Last Sale Reports and Quotation Information ("OPRA") Plans, and certain other vendors or third parties that may submit data to the Central Repository on behalf of Industry Members.

(p) "Eligible Security" includes:

(1) all NMS Securities; and

(2) all OTC Equity Securities.

(q) "Error Rate" means the percentage of Reportable Events collected by the Central Repository in which the data reported does not fully and accurately reflect the order event that occurred in the market.

(r) "Firm Designated ID" means a unique identifier for each trading account designated by Industry Members for purposes of providing data to the Central Repository, where each such identifier is unique among all identifiers from any given Industry Member for each business date.

(s) "Industry Member" means a member of a national securities exchange or a member of a national securities association.

(t) "Industry Member Data" has the meaning set forth in Rule 4.7(a)(2).

(1) "Phase 2a Industry Member Data" means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2a.



(2) “Phase 2b Industry Member Data” means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2b.

(3) “Phase 2c Industry Member Data” means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2c.

(4) “Phase 2d Industry Member Data” means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2d.

(5) “Phase 2e Industry Member Data” means Industry Member Data required to be reported to the Central Repository commencing in Phase 2e. The full scope of Industry Member Data required by the CAT NMS Plan will be required to be reported to the CAT when Phase 2e has been implemented, subject to any applicable exemptive relief or amendments to the CAT NMS Plan.

(u) “Initial Plan Processor” means the first Plan Processor selected by the Operating Committee in accordance with SEC Rule 613, Section 6.1 of the CAT NMS Plan and the National Market System Plan Governing the Process for Selecting a Plan Processor and Developing a Plan for the Consolidated Audit Trail.

(v) “Introducing Industry Member” means a broker-dealer that does not qualify as a Small Industry Member solely because such broker-dealer satisfies Rule 0-10(i)(2) under the Exchange Act in that it introduces transactions on a fully disclosed basis to clearing firms that are not small businesses or small organizations.

(w) “Listed Option” or “Option” have the meaning set forth in Rule 600(b)(35) of Regulation NMS.

(x) “Manual Order Event” means a non-electronic communication of order-related information for which Industry Members must record and report the time of the event.

(y) “Material Terms of the Order” includes: the NMS Security or OTC Equity Security symbol; security type; price (if applicable); size (displayed and non-displayed); side (buy/sell); order type; if a sell order, whether the order is long, short, short exempt; open/close indicator (except on transactions in equities); time in force (if applicable); if the order is for a Listed Option, option type (put/call), option symbol or root symbol, underlying symbol, strike price, expiration date, and open/close (except on market maker quotations); and any special handling instructions.

(z) “NMS Security” means any security or class of securities for which transaction reports are collected, processed, and made available pursuant to an effective transaction reporting plan, or an effective national market system plan for reporting transactions in Listed Options.

(aa) “NMS Stock” means any NMS Security other than an option.

(bb) “Operating Committee” means the governing body of the CAT NMS, LLC designated as such and described in Article IV of the CAT NMS Plan.

(cc) “Options Market Maker” means a broker-dealer registered with an exchange for the purpose of making markets in options contracts traded on the exchange.

(dd) “Order” or “order”, with respect to Eligible Securities, shall include:

- (1) Any order received by an Industry Member from any person;
- (2) Any order originated by an Industry Member; or
- (3) Any bid or offer.

(ee) “OTC Equity Security” means any equity security, other than an NMS Security, subject to prompt last sale reporting rules of a registered national securities association and reported to one of such association’s equity trade reporting facilities.

(ff) “Participant” means each Person identified as such in Exhibit A of the CAT NMS Plan, as amended, in such Person’s capacity as a Participant in CAT NMS, LLC.

(gg) “Person” means any individual, partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture, trust, business trust, cooperative or association and any heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns of such Person where the context so permits.

(hh) “Plan Processor” means the Initial Plan Processor or any other Person selected by the Operating Committee pursuant to SEC Rule 613 and Sections 4.3(b)(i) and 6.1 of the CAT NMS Plan, and with regard to the Initial Plan Processor, the National Market System Plan Governing the Process for Selecting a Plan Processor and Developing a Plan for the Consolidated Audit Trail, to perform the CAT processing functions required by SEC Rule 613 and set forth in the CAT NMS Plan.

(ii) “Received Industry Member Data” has the meaning set forth in Rule 4.7(a)(2).

(jj) “Recorded Industry Member Data” has the meaning set forth in Rule 4.7(a)(1).

(kk) “Reportable Event” includes, but is not limited to, the original receipt or origination, modification, cancellation, routing, execution (in whole or in part) and allocation of an order, and receipt of a routed order.

(ll) “SRO” means any self-regulatory organization within the meaning of Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act.

(mm) “SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier” means an identifier assigned to an Industry Member by an SRO or an identifier used by a Participant.

(nn) “Small Industry Member” means an Industry Member that qualifies as a small broker-dealer as defined in Rule 0-10(c) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(oo) “Trading Day” shall have the meaning as is determined by the Operating Committee. For the avoidance of doubt, the Operating Committee may establish different Trading Days for NMS Stocks (as defined in SEC Rule 600(b)(47)), Listed Options, OTC Equity Securities, and any other securities that are included as Eligible Securities from time to time.

(pp) “Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number ("ITIN")/social security number ("SSN")” means the interim value created by an Industry Member based on a Customer ITIN/SSN.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-019 eff. June 22, 2020).*

#### Rule 4.6. Consolidated Audit Trail - Clock Synchronization

##### (a) Clock Synchronization

(1) Each Industry Member shall synchronize its Business Clocks, other than such Business Clocks used solely for Manual Order Events or used solely for the time of allocation on Allocation Reports, at a minimum to within a fifty (50) millisecond tolerance of the time maintained by the atomic clock of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (“NIST”), and maintain such synchronization.

(2) Each Industry Member shall synchronize:

(A) its Business Clocks used solely for Manual Order Events; and

(B) its Business Clocks used solely for the time of allocation on Allocation Reports at a minimum to within a one second tolerance of the time maintained by the NIST atomic clock, and maintain such synchronization.

(3) The tolerance for paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this Rule includes all of the following:

(A) The difference between the NIST atomic clock and the Industry Member’s Business Clock;

(B) The transmission delay from the source; and

(C) The amount of drift of the Industry Member’s Business Clock.

(4) Business Clocks must be synchronized every business day before market open to ensure that timestamps for Reportable Events are accurate. To maintain clock synchronization, Business Clocks must be checked against the NIST atomic clock and re-synchronized, as necessary, throughout the day.

##### (b) Documentation

Industry Members must document and maintain their synchronization procedures for Business Clocks. Industry Members must keep a log of the times when they synchronize their Business Clocks and the results of the synchronization process. This log should include notice of any time a Business Clock drifts more than the applicable tolerance specified in paragraph (a) of this Rule. Such log must include results for a period of not less than five years ending on the then current date, or for the entire period for which the Industry Member has been required to comply with this Rule if less than five years.

(c) Certification

Each Industry Member shall certify to the Exchange that its Business Clocks satisfy the synchronization requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule periodically in accordance with the certification schedule established by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

(d) Violation Reporting

Each Industry Member with Business Clocks must report to the Plan Processor and the Exchange violations of paragraph (a) of this Rule pursuant to the thresholds set by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017).*

Rule 4.7. Consolidated Audit Trail – Industry Member Data Reporting

(a) Recording and Reporting Industry Member Data

(1) Subject to paragraph (3) below, each Industry Member shall record and electronically report to the Central Repository the following details for each order and each Reportable Event, as applicable (“Recorded Industry Member Data”) in the manner prescribed by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan:

(A) for original receipt or origination of an order:

- (1) Firm Designated ID(s) for each Customer;
- (2) CAT-Order-ID;
- (3) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member receiving or originating the order;
- (4) date of order receipt or origination;
- (5) time of order receipt or origination (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 4.10);
- (6) Material Terms of the Order;

(7) the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers in place at the department within the Industry Member where the order was received or originated;

(8) any request by a Customer that a limit order not be displayed, or that a block size limit order be displayed, pursuant to applicable rules;

(9) the nature of the department or desk that originated the order, or received the order from a Customer;

(10) the type of account holder for which the order is submitted;

(11) for an Industry Member that operates an ATS:

(a) the ATS's unique identifier for the order type of the order;

(b) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of order receipt or origination, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price); (c) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (11)(2). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used;

(d) the sequence number assigned to the receipt or origination of the order by the ATS's matching engine;

(e) whether the ATS displays subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees). If an ATS does display subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees), indicate whether the order is displayed to subscribers only or through publicly disseminated quotation data.

(B) for the routing of an order:

(1) CAT-Order-ID;

(2) date on which the order is routed;

(3) time at which the order is routed (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 4.10);

(4) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member routing the order;

(5) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member or Participant to which the order is being routed;

(6) if routed internally at the Industry Member, the identity and nature of the department or desk to which the order is routed, and the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers in place at the department within the Industry Member to which the order was transmitted;

(7) Material Terms of the Order; and

(8) for Industry Members that operate ATSs, the sequence number assigned to the routing of the order by the ATS's matching engine.

(C) for the receipt of an order that has been routed, the following information:

(1) CAT-Order-ID;

(2) date on which the order is received;

(3) time at which the order is received (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 4.10);

(4) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member receiving the order;

(5) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member or Participant routing the order;

(6) Material Terms of the Order;

(7) the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers in place at the department within the Industry Member which received the order;

(8) the nature of the department or desk that received the order;

(9) any request by a Customer that a limit order not be displayed, or that a block size limit order be displayed, pursuant to applicable rules; and

(10) for an Industry Member that operates an ATS:

- (a) the ATS's unique identifier for the order type of the order;
  - (b) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of order receipt, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);
  - (c) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (10)(b). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used;
  - (d) the sequence number assigned to the receipt of the order by the ATS's matching engine; and
  - (e) whether the ATS displays subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees). If an ATS does display subscriber orders outside the ATS (other than to alternative trading system employees), indicate whether the order is displayed to subscribers only or through publicly disseminated quotation data.
- (D) if the order is modified or cancelled:
- (1) CAT-Order-ID;
  - (2) date the modification or cancellation is received or originated;
  - (3) time at which the modification or cancellation is received or originated (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 4.10);
  - (4) price and remaining size of the order, if modified;
  - (5) other changes in the Material Terms of the Order, if modified;
  - (6) whether the modification or cancellation instruction was given by the Customer or was initiated by the Industry Member;

(7) the unique identification of any appropriate information barriers at the department within the Industry Member which received or originated the modification;

(8) any request by a Customer that a limit order not be displayed, or that a block size limit order be displayed, pursuant to applicable rules; and

(9) for an Industry Member that operates an ATS:

(a) the ATS's unique identifier for the order type of the order;

(b) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of order modification or cancellation, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);

(c) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (9)(b). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used;

(d) the sequence number assigned to the modification or cancellation of the order by the ATS's matching engine; and

(e) each time the ATS's matching engine re-prices an order or changes the display quantity of an order, the time of such modification and the applicable new price or size.

(E) if the order is executed, in whole or in part:

(1) CAT-Order-ID;

(2) date of execution;

(3) time of execution (using timestamps pursuant to Rule 4.10);

(4) execution capacity (principal, agency or riskless principal);

(5) execution price and size;



(6) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the Industry Member executing the order;

(7) whether the execution was reported pursuant to an effective transaction reporting plan or the Plan for Reporting of Consolidated Options Last Sale Reports and Quotation Information; and

(8) for Industry Members that operate ATSs:

(a) the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) at the time of execution, and the date and time at which the ATS recorded such National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price);

(b) the identification of the market data feed used by the ATS to record the National Best Bid and National Best Offer (or relevant reference price) for purposes of subparagraph (8)(a). If for any reason, the ATS uses an alternative market data feed than what was reported on its ATS data submission, the ATS must provide notice to the Central Repository of the fact that an alternative source was used, identify the alternative source, and specify the date(s), time(s) and securities for which the alternative source was used; and

(c) the sequence number assigned to the execution of the order by the ATS's matching engine.

(F) other information or additional events as may be prescribed pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3) below, each Industry Member shall record and report to the Central Repository the following, as applicable ("Received Industry Member Data" and collectively with the information referred to in Rule 4.7(a)(1) "Industry Member Data")) in the manner prescribed by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan:

(A) if the order is executed, in whole or in part:

(1) An Allocation Report;

(2) SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the clearing broker or prime broker, if applicable; and

(3) CAT-Order-ID of any contra-side order(s);

(B) if the trade is cancelled, a cancelled trade indicator;

(C) for original receipt or origination of an order, the Firm Designated ID for the relevant Customer, Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number (“ITIN”)/social security number (“SSN”), and in accordance with Rule 4.8, Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for the relevant Customer;

(D) An Industry Member that operates an ATS must provide to the Central Repository:

(1) a list of all of its order types twenty (20) days before such order types become effective; and

(2) any changes to its order types twenty (20) days before such changes become effective.

An identifier shall not be required for market and limit orders that have no other special handling instructions.

(E) If an Industry Member is required to submit and submits a trade report for a trade, and, if the trade is cancelled, a cancellation, to one of FINRA’s Trade Reporting Facilities, OTC Reporting Facility or Alternative Display Facility pursuant to applicable SRO rules, and the Industry Member is required to report the corresponding execution and/or cancellation to the Central Repository:

(1) the Industry Member is required to report to the Central Repository the trade identifier reported by the Industry Member to such FINRA facility for the trade when the Industry Member reports the execution of an order pursuant to Rule 4.7(a)(1)(E) or cancellation of an order pursuant to Rule 4.7(a)(1)(D) beginning June 22, 2020 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters, and such trade identifier must be unique beginning October 26, 2020 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters;

(2) if the order is executed in whole or in part, and the Industry Member submits the trade report to one of FINRA’s Trade Reporting Facilities, OTC Reporting Facility or Alternative Display Facility pursuant to applicable SRO rules, the Industry Member is not required to submit the SRO-Assigned Market Participant Identifier of the clearing broker pursuant to Rule 4.7(a)(2)(A)(ii); provided, however, if the Industry Member does not report the clearing number of the clearing broker to such FINRA facility for a trade, or does not report the unique trade identifier to the Central Repository as required by Rule 4.7(a)(2)(E)(i), then the Industry Member would be required to record and report to the Central Repository the clearing number of the clearing broker as well as information about the contra party to the trade beginning April 26, 2021 for Large Industry Members and Small

Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters; and

(3) if the trade is cancelled and the Industry Member submits the cancellation to one of FINRA's Trade Reporting Facilities, OTC Reporting Facility or Alternative Display Facility pursuant to applicable SRO rules, the Industry Member is not required to submit the cancelled trade indicator pursuant to Rule 4.7(a)(2)(B), provided, however, if the Industry Member does not report a cancellation for a canceled trade to such FINRA facility, or does not report the unique trade identifier as required by Rule 4.7(a)(2)(E)(i), then the Industry Member would be required to record and report to the Central Repository a cancelled trade indicator as well as a cancelled trade timestamp beginning June 22, 2020 for Large Industry Members and Small Industry OATS Reporters and beginning December 13, 2021 for Small Industry Non-OATS Reporters.

(3) Each Industry Member that is an Options Market Maker is not required to report to the Central Repository the Industry Member Data regarding the routing, modification or cancellation of its quotes in Listed Options. Each Industry Member that is an Options Market Maker shall report to the Exchange the time at which its quote in a Listed Option is sent to the Exchange (and, if applicable, any subsequent quote modification time and/or cancellation time when such modification or cancellation is originated by the Options Market Maker).

(b) Timing of Recording and Reporting

(1) Each Industry Member shall record Recorded Industry Member Data contemporaneously with the applicable Reportable Event.

(2) Each Industry Member shall report:

(A) Recorded Industry Member Data to the Central Repository by 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day following the day the Industry Member records such Recorded Industry Member Data; and

(B) Received Industry Member Data to the Central Repository by 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day following the day the Industry Member receives such Received Industry Member Data.

(3) Industry Members may, but are not required to, voluntarily report Industry Member Data prior to the applicable 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time deadline.

(c) Applicable Securities

(1) Each Industry Member shall record and report to the Central Repository the Industry Member Data as set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule for each NMS Security registered or listed for trading on such exchange or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on such exchange.

(2) Each Industry Member shall record and report to the Central Repository the Industry Member Data as set forth in this paragraph (a) of this Rule for each Eligible Security for which transaction reports are required to be submitted to FINRA.

(d) Security Symbolology

(1) For each exchange-listed Eligible Security, each Industry Member shall report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository using the symbolology format of the exchange listing the security.

(2) For each Eligible Security that is not exchange-listed, each Industry Member shall report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository using such symbolology format as approved by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

(e) Error Correction

For each Industry Member for which errors in Industry Member Data submitted to the Central Repository have been identified by the Plan Processor or otherwise, such Industry Member shall submit corrected Industry Member Data to the Central Repository by 8:00 a.m. Eastern Time on T+3.

(f) Each Industry Member that operates an ATS that trades OTC Equity Securities shall provide to the Central Repository;

(1) the best bid and best offer for each OTC Equity Security traded on such ATS;

(2) an indication of whether each bid and offer for OTC Equity Securities was solicited or unsolicited; and

(3) the unpriced bids and offers for each OTC Equity Security traded on such ATS.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-019 eff. June 22, 2020).*

Rule 4.8. Consolidated Audit Trail – Customer Information Reporting

(a) Initial Set of Customer Information

Each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository the Firm Designated ID, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number (“ITIN”)/social security number (“SSN”), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account prior to such Industry Member's commencement of reporting to the Central Repository and in accordance with the deadlines set forth in Rule 6880.

(b) Daily Updates to Customer Information

Each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository any updates, additions or other changes to the Firm Designated ID, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number (“ITIN”)/social security number (“SSN”), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account on a daily basis.

(c) Periodic Updates to Complete Set of Customer Information

On a periodic basis as designated by the Plan Processor and approved by the Operating Committee, each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository a complete set of Firm Designated IDs, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number (“ITIN”)/social security number (“SSN”), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account.

(d) Error Correction

For each Industry Member for which errors in Firm Designated ID, the Transformed Value for individual tax payer identification number (“ITIN”)/social security number (“SSN”), Customer Account Information and Customer Identifying Information for each of its Customers with an Active Account submitted to the Central Repository have been identified by the Plan Processor or otherwise, such Industry Member shall submit corrected data to the Central Repository by 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on T+3.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-019 eff. June 22, 2020).*

Rule 4.9. Consolidated Audit Trail – Industry Member Information Reporting

Each Industry Member shall submit to the Central Repository information sufficient to identify such Industry Member, including CRD number and LEI, if such LEI has been obtained, prior to such Industry Member’s commencement of reporting to the Central Repository and in accordance with the deadlines set forth in Rule 4.13, and keep such information up to date as necessary.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017).*

Rule 4.10. Consolidated Audit Trail - Time Stamps

(a) Millisecond Time Stamps

(1) Subject to paragraphs (a)(2) and (b), each Industry Member shall record and report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository with time stamps in milliseconds.

(2) Subject to paragraph (b), to the extent that any Industry Member’s order handling or execution systems utilize time stamps in increments finer than milliseconds, such Industry Member shall record and report Industry Member Data to the Central Repository with time stamps in such finer increment up to nanoseconds; provided, that Industry Members that capture timestamps in increments more granular than nanoseconds

must truncate the timestamps after the nanosecond level for submission to CAT, rather than rounding such timestamps up or down, until April 8, 2025.

(b) One Second Time Stamps/Electronic Order Capture

(1) Each Industry Member may record and report Manual Order Events to the Central Repository in increments up to and including one second, provided that each Industry Member shall record and report the time when a Manual Order Event has been captured electronically in an order handling and execution system of such Industry Member (“Electronic Capture Time”) in milliseconds; and

(2) Each Industry Member may record and report the time of Allocation Reports in increments up to and including one second.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-019 eff. June 22, 2020).*

Rule 4.11. Consolidated Audit Trail – Clock Synchronization Rule Violation

An Industry Member that engages in a pattern or practice of reporting Reportable Events outside of the required clock synchronization time period as set forth in Rules 4.5 through 4.16 without reasonable justification or exceptional circumstances may be considered in violation of this Rule.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017).*

Rule 4.12. Consolidated Audit Trail – Connectivity and Data Transmission

(a) Data Transmission

Each Industry Member shall transmit data as required under the CAT NMS Plan to the Central Repository utilizing such format(s) as may be provided by the Plan Processor and approved by the Operating Committee.

(b) Connectivity

Each Industry Member shall connect to the Central Repository using a secure method(s), including but not limited to private line(s) and virtual private network connection(s).

(c) CAT Reporting Agents

(1) Any Industry Member may enter into an agreement with a CAT Reporting Agent pursuant to which the CAT Reporting Agent agrees to fulfill the obligations of such Industry Member under Rules 4.5 through 4.16. Any such agreement shall be evidenced in writing, which shall specify the respective functions and responsibilities of each party to the agreement that are required to effect full compliance with the requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16.

(2) All written documents evidencing an agreement described in subparagraph (1) shall be maintained by each party to the agreement.

(3) Each Industry Member remains primarily responsible for compliance with the requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16, notwithstanding the existence of an agreement described in this paragraph.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017).*

#### Rule 4.13. Consolidated Audit Trail – Development and Testing

##### (a) Development

(1) Industry Member file submission and data integrity testing for Phases 2a and 2b shall begin in December 2019.

(2) Industry Member testing of the Reporter Portal, including data integrity error correction tools and data submissions, shall begin in February 2020.

(3) The Industry Member test environment shall open with intra-firm linkage validations to Industry Members for both Phases 2a and 2b in April 2020.

(4) The Industry Member test environment shall open to Industry Members with inter-firm linkage validations for both Phases 2a and 2b in July 2020.

(5) The Industry Member test environment shall open to Industry Members with Phase 2c functionality (full representative order linkages) in January 2021.

(6) The Industry Member test environment shall open to Industry Members with Phase 2d functionality (manual options orders, complex options orders, and options allocations) in June 2021.

(7) Participant exchanges that support options market making quoting shall begin accepting Quote Sent Time on quotes from Industry Members no later than April 2020.

(8) The Industry Member test environment (customer and account information) will be open to Industry Members in January 2022.

##### (b) Testing

Each Industry Member shall participate in testing related to the Central Repository, including any industry-wide disaster recovery testing, pursuant to the schedule established pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-019 eff. June 22, 2020).*

#### Rule 4.14. Consolidated Audit Trail - Recordkeeping

Each Industry Member shall maintain and preserve records of the information required to be recorded under Rules 4.5 through 4.16 for the period of time and accessibility specified in SEC Rule 17a-4(b). The records required to be maintained and preserved under this Rule may be immediately produced or reproduced on “micrographic media” as defined in SEC Rule 17a-4(f)(1)(i) or by means of “electronic storage media” as defined in SEA Rule 17a-4(f)(1)(ii) that meet the conditions set forth in SEC Rule 17a-4(f) and be maintained and preserved for the required time in that form.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017).*

#### Rule 4.15. Consolidated Audit Trail – Timely, Accurate and Complete Data

##### (a) General

Industry Members are required to record and report data to the Central Repository as required by Rules 4.5 through 4.16 in a manner that ensures the timeliness, accuracy, integrity and completeness of such data.

##### (b) LEIs

Without limiting the requirement set forth in paragraph (a), Industry Members are required to accurately provide the LEIs in their records as required by Rules 4.5 through 4.16 and may not knowingly submit inaccurate LEIs to the Central Repository; provided, however, that this requirement does not impose any additional due diligence obligations on Industry Members with regard to LEIs for CAT purposes.

##### (c) Compliance with Error Rate

If an Industry Member reports data to the Central Repository with errors such that the error percentage exceeds the maximum Error Rate established by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan, then such Industry Member would not be in compliance with Rules 4.5 through 4.16.

##### (d) Compliance Thresholds

Each Industry Member shall be required to meet a separate compliance threshold which will be an Industry Member-specific rate that may be used as the basis for further review or investigation into the Industry Member’s performance with regard to the CAT (the “Compliance Thresholds”). Compliance Thresholds will compare an Industry Member’s error rate to the aggregate Error Rate over a period of time to be defined by the Operating Committee. An Industry Member’s performance with respect to its Compliance Threshold will not signify, as a matter of law, that such Industry Member has violated Rules 4.5 through 4.16.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017).*



## Rule 4.16. Consolidated Audit Trail – Compliance Dates

### (a) General

Paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Rule set forth the additional details with respect to the compliance date of Rules 4.5 through 4.16. Unless otherwise noted, Rules 4.5 through 4.16 are fully effective and Members must comply with their terms.

### (b) Clock Synchronization

(1) Each Industry Member shall comply with Rule 4.6 with regard to Business Clocks that capture time in milliseconds commencing on or before March 15, 2017.

(2) Each Industry Member shall comply with Rule 4.2 with regard to Business Clocks that do not capture time in milliseconds commencing on or before February 19, 2018.

### (c) CAT Data Reporting

(1) Each Industry Member (other than a Small Industry Member) (“Large Industry Member”) shall record and report the Industry Member Data to the Central Repository, as follows:

- (A) Phase 2a Industry Member Data by June 22, 2020;
- (B) Phase 2b Industry Member Data by July 20, 2020;
- (C) Phase 2c Industry Member Data by April 26, 2021;
- (D) Phase 2d Industry Member Data by December 13, 2021; and
- (E) Phase 2e Industry Member Data by July 11, 2022.

(2) Each Industry Member that is a Small Industry Member shall record and report the Industry Member Data to the Central Repository, as follows:

(A) Small Industry Members that are required to record or report information to FINRA’s Order Audit Trail System pursuant to applicable SRO rules (“Small Industry OATS Reporter”) to report to the Central Repository Phase 2a Industry Member Data by June 22, 2020.

(B) Small Industry Members that are not required to record or report information to FINRA’s Order Audit Trail System pursuant to applicable SRO rules (“Small Industry Non-OATS Reporter”) to report to the Central Repository Phase 2a Industry Member Data by December 13, 2021.

(C) Small Industry Members to report to the Central Repository Phase 2b Industry Member Data, Phase 2c Industry Member Data, and Phase 2d Industry Member Data by December 13, 2021; and

(D) Small Industry Members to report to the Central Repository Phase 2e Industry Member Data by July 11, 2022.

(3) Introducing Industry Members must comply with the requirements of the CAT NMS Plan applicable to Small Industry Members.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-02 eff. March 15, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-019 eff. June 22, 2020).*

Rule 4.17. Consolidated Audit Trail – Fee Dispute Resolution

(a) Definitions.

(1) For purposes of this Rule, the terms “CAT NMS Plan”, “Industry Member”, “Operating Committee”, and “Participant” are defined as set forth in the Rule 4.5 (Consolidated Audit Trail – Definitions).

(2) “Subcommittee” means a subcommittee designated by the Operating Committee pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan.

(3) “CAT Fee” means any fees contemplated by the CAT NMS Plan and imposed on Industry Members pursuant to Exchange Rules.

(b) Fee Dispute Resolution.

Disputes initiated by an Industry Member with respect to CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member, including disputes related to the designated tier and the fee calculated pursuant to such tier, shall be resolved by the Operating Committee, or a Subcommittee designated by the Operating Committee, of the CAT NMS Plan, pursuant to the Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures adopted pursuant to the CAT NMS Plan and set forth in paragraph (c) of this Rule. Decisions on such matters shall be binding on Industry Members, without prejudice to the rights of any such Industry Member to seek redress from the SEC or in any other appropriate forum.

(c) Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures under the CAT NMS Plan.

(1) Scope of Procedures

These Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures provide the procedure for Industry Members that dispute CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member, including disputes related to the designated tier and the fee calculated pursuant to such tier, to apply for an opportunity to be heard and to have the CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member reviewed.

(2) Submission and Time Limitation on Application to CAT NMS, LLC (“Company”)

An Industry Member that disputes CAT Fees charged to such Industry Member and that desires to have an opportunity to be heard with respect to such disputed CAT Fees shall file a written application with the Company within 15 business days after being

notified of such disputed CAT Fees. The application shall identify the disputed CAT Fees, state the specific reasons why the applicant takes exception to such CAT Fees, and set forth the relief sought. In addition, if the applicant intends to submit any additional documents, statements, arguments or other material in support of the application, the same should be so stated and identified.

(3) Procedure Following Applications for Hearing

(A) Fee Review Subcommittee

The Company will refer applications for hearing and review promptly to the Subcommittee designated by the Operating Committee pursuant to Section 4.12 of the CAT NMS Plan with responsibility for conducting the reviews of CAT Fee disputes pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures. This Subcommittee will be referred to as the Fee Review Subcommittee. The members of the Fee Review Subcommittee will be subject to the provisions of Section 4.3(d) of the CAT NMS Plan regarding recusal and Conflicts of Interest.

(B) Record

The Fee Review Subcommittee will keep a record of the proceedings.

(C) Hearings and Documents

The Fee Review Subcommittee will hold hearings promptly. The Fee Review Subcommittee will set a hearing date. The parties to the hearing (as described in paragraph (4)(A) below) shall furnish the Fee Review Subcommittee with all materials relevant to the proceedings at least 72 hours prior to the date of the hearing. Each party shall have the right to inspect and copy the other party's materials prior to the hearing.

(4) Hearing and Decision

(A) Parties

The parties to the hearing shall consist of the applicant and a representative of the Company who shall present the reasons for the action taken by the Company that allegedly aggrieved the applicant.

(B) Counsel

The applicant is entitled to be accompanied, represented and advised by counsel at all stages of the proceedings.

(C) Conduct of Hearing

The Fee Review Subcommittee shall determine all questions concerning the admissibility of evidence and shall otherwise regulate the conduct of the hearing.

Each of the parties shall be permitted to make an opening statement, present witnesses and documentary evidence, cross examine opposing witnesses and present closing arguments orally or in writing as determined by the Fee Review Subcommittee. The Fee Review Subcommittee also shall have the right to question all parties and witnesses to the proceeding. The Fee Review Subcommittee shall keep a record of the hearing. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply.

(D) Decision

The Fee Review Subcommittee shall set forth its decision in writing and send the written decision to the parties to the proceeding. Such decisions shall contain the reasons supporting the conclusions of the Fee Review Subcommittee.

(5) Review

(A) Petition

The decision of the Fee Review Subcommittee shall be subject to review by the Operating Committee either on its own motion within 20 business days after issuance of the decision or upon written request submitted by the applicant within 15 business days after issuance of the decision. The applicant's petition shall be in writing and specify the findings and conclusions to which the applicant objects, together with the reasons for such objections. Any objection to a decision not specified in writing shall be considered to have been abandoned and may be disregarded. Parties may petition to submit a written argument to the Operating Committee and may request an opportunity to make an oral argument before the Operating Committee. The Operating Committee shall have sole discretion to grant or deny either request.

(B) Conduct of Review

The Operating Committee shall conduct the review. The review shall be made upon the record and shall be made after such further proceedings, if any, as the Operating Committee may order. Based upon such record, the Operating Committee may affirm, reverse or modify, in whole or in part, the decision of the Fee Review Subcommittee. The decision of the Operating Committee shall be in writing, shall be sent to the parties to the proceeding and shall be final.

(6) Time Limit for Review

A final decision regarding the disputed CAT Fees by the Operating Committee, or the Fee Review Subcommittee (if there is no review by the Operating Committee), must be provided within 90 days of the date on which the Industry Member filed a written application regarding disputed CAT Fees with the Company pursuant to Paragraph (2) of these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures. The Operating Committee may extend the 90-day time limit under this Paragraph (6) at its discretion.

(7) Miscellaneous Provisions

(A) Service of Notice

Any notices or other documents may be served upon the applicant either personally or by leaving the same at its, his or her place of business or by deposit in the United States post office, postage prepaid, by registered or certified mail, addressed to the applicant at its, his or her last known business or residence address.

(B) Extension of Certain Time Limits

Any time limits imposed under these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures for the submission of answers, petitions or other materials may be extended by permission of the Operating Committee. All papers and documents relating to review by the Fee Review Subcommittee or the Operating Committee must be submitted to the Fee Review Subcommittee or Operating Committee, as applicable.

(8) Agency Review

Decisions on such CAT Fee disputes made pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures shall be binding on Industry Members, without prejudice to the rights of any such Industry Member to seek redress from the SEC or in any other appropriate forum.

(9) Payment of Disputed CAT Fees

(A) Timing of Fee Payment

An Industry Member that files a written application with the Company regarding disputed CAT Fees in accordance with these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures is not required to pay such disputed CAT Fees until the dispute is resolved in accordance with these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures, including any review pursuant to Paragraph (8). For the purposes of this Paragraph (9), the disputed CAT Fees means the amount of the invoiced CAT Fees that the Industry Member has asserted pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures that such Industry Member does not owe to the Company. The Industry Member must pay any invoiced CAT Fees that are not disputed CAT Fees when due as set forth in the original invoice.

(B) Interest on Unpaid CAT Fees

Once the dispute regarding CAT Fees is resolved pursuant to these Fee Dispute Resolution Procedures, if it is determined that the Industry Member owes any of the disputed CAT Fees, then the Industry Member must pay such disputed CAT Fees that are owed as well as interest on such disputed CAT Fees from the original due date (that is, 30 days after receipt of the original invoice of such CAT Fees) until such disputed CAT Fees are paid at a per annum rate equal to the

lesser of (i) the Prime Rate plus 300 basis points, or (ii) the maximum rate permitted by applicable law.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-13 eff. August 30, 2017).*

## CHAPTER V. SUPERVISION

### Rule 5.1. Written Procedures

Each Member shall establish, maintain and enforce written procedures which will enable it to supervise properly the activities of associated persons of the Member and to assure their compliance with applicable securities laws, rules, regulations and statements of policy promulgated thereunder, with the rules of the designated self-regulatory organization, where appropriate, and with Exchange Rules.

### Rule 5.2. Responsibility of Members

Final responsibility for proper supervision shall rest with the Member. The Member shall designate a partner, officer or manager in each office of supervisory jurisdiction, including the main office, to carry out the written supervisory procedures. A copy of such procedures shall be kept in each such office.

### Rule 5.3. Records

Each Member shall be responsible for making and keeping appropriate records for carrying out the Member's supervisory procedures.

### Rule 5.4. Review of Activities

Each Member shall review the activities of each office, which shall include the periodic examination of customer accounts to detect and prevent irregularities or abuses.

### Rule 5.5. Prevention of the Misuse of Material, Non-Public Information

Each Member must establish, maintain and enforce written procedures reasonably designed, taking into consideration the nature of such Member's business, to prevent the misuse of material, non-public information by such Member or persons associated with such Member. Members for whom the Exchange is the Designated Examining Authority ("DEA") that are required to file SEC form X-17A-5 with the Exchange on an annual or more frequent basis must file contemporaneously with the submission for the calendar year end ITSFEA compliance acknowledgements stating that the procedures mandated by this Rule have been established, enforced and maintained. Any Member or associated person of a Member who becomes aware of a possible misuse of material, non-public information must notify the Exchange's Surveillance Department.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 For purposes of this Rule, conduct constituting the misuse of material, non-public information includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(a) Trading in any securities issued by a corporation, or in any related securities or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material, non-public information concerning that issuer; or

(b) Trading in a security or related options or other derivative securities, while in possession of material non-public information concerning imminent transactions in the security or related securities; or

(c) Disclosing to another person or entity any material, non-public information involving a corporation whose shares are publicly traded or an imminent transaction in an underlying security or related securities for the purpose of facilitating the possible misuse of such material, non-public information.

.02 This Rule provides that, at a minimum, each Member establish, maintain, and enforce the following policies and procedures:

(a) All associated persons of the Member must be advised in writing of the prohibition against the misuse of material, non-public information; and

(b) All associated persons of the Member must sign attestations affirming their awareness of, and agreement to abide by the aforementioned prohibitions. These signed attestations must be maintained for at least three years, the first two years in an easily accessible place; and

(c) Each Member must receive and retain copies of trade confirmations and monthly account statements for each account in which an associated person: has a direct or indirect financial interest or makes investment decisions. The activity in such brokerage accounts should be reviewed at least quarterly by the Member for the purpose of detecting the possible misuse of material, non-public information; and

(d) All associated persons must disclose to the Member whether they, or any person in whose account they have a direct or indirect financial interest, or make investment decisions, are an officer, director or 10% shareholder in a company whose shares are publicly traded. Any transaction in the stock (or option thereon) of such company shall be reviewed to determine whether the transaction may have involved a misuse of material non-public information.

Maintenance of the foregoing policies and procedures will not, in all cases, satisfy the requirements and intent of this Rule; the adequacy of each Member's policies and procedures will depend upon the nature of such Member's business.

#### Rule 5.6. Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Program

(a) Each Member shall develop and implement an anti-money laundering program reasonably designed to achieve and monitor compliance with the requirements of the Bank Secrecy Act (31 U.S.C. 5311, *et seq.*), and the implementing regulations promulgated thereunder by the Department of the Treasury. Each Member's anti-money laundering program must be approved, in writing, by a member of its senior management.

(b) The anti-money laundering programs required by the Rule shall, at a minimum:



(1) establish and implement policies and procedures that can be reasonably expected to detect and cause the reporting of transactions required under 31 U.S.C. 5318(g) and the implementing regulations thereunder;

(2) establish and implement policies and internal controls reasonably designed to achieve compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act and the implementing regulations thereunder;

(3) provide for independent testing for compliance to be conducted by the Member's personnel or by a qualified outside party;

(4) designate, and identify to the Exchange (by name, title, mailing address, e-mail address, telephone number, and facsimile number), a person or persons responsible for implementing and monitoring the day-to-day operations and internal controls of the program and provide prompt notification to the Exchange regarding any change in such designation(s); and

(5) provide ongoing training for appropriate persons; and

(6) include appropriate risk-based procedures for conducting ongoing customer due diligence, to include, but not be limited to:

(A) understanding the nature and purpose of customer relationships for the purpose of developing a customer risk profile; and

(B) conducting ongoing monitoring to identify and report suspicious transactions and, on a risk basis, to maintain and update customer information. For purposes of this subparagraph (6)(B), customer information shall include information regarding the beneficial owners of legal entity customers (as defined in 31 CFR 1010.230(e)).

In the event that any of the provisions of this Rule 5.6 conflict with any of the provisions of another applicable self-regulatory organization's rule requiring the development and implementation of an anti-money laundering compliance program, the provisions of the rule of the Member's Designated Examining Authority shall apply.

[Amended January 4, 2020 (SR-CboeBYX-2019-024)]

## CHAPTER VI. EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT

### Rule 6.1. Prohibitions and Exemptions

- (a) A Member shall not effect a securities transaction through Exchange facilities in a manner contrary to the regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.
- (b) The margin which must be maintained in margin accounts of customers shall be as follows:
  - (1) 25% of the current market value of all securities “long” in the account; plus
  - (2) \$2.50 per share or 100% of the current market value, whichever amount is greater, of each stock “short” in the account selling at less than \$5.00 per share; plus
  - (3) \$5.00 per share or 30% of the current market value, whichever amount is greater, of each stock “short” in the account selling at \$5.00 per share or above; plus
  - (4) 5% of the principal amount or 30% of the current market value, whichever amount is greater, of each bond “short in the account.

### Rule 6.2. Day Trading Margin

- (a) The term “day trading” means the purchasing and selling of the same security on the same day. A “day trader” is any customer whose trading shows a pattern of day trading.
- (b) Whenever day trading occurs in a customer’s margin account the margin to be maintained shall be the margin on the “long” or “short” transaction, whichever occurred first, as required pursuant to Exchange Rule 6.1(b). When day trading occurs in the account of a day trader, the margin to be maintained shall be the margin on the “long” or “short” transaction, whichever occurred first, as required for initial margin by Regulation T of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or as required pursuant to Exchange Rule 6.1(b), whichever amount is greater.
- (c) No Member shall permit a public customer to make a practice, directly or indirectly, of effecting transactions in a cash account where the cost of securities purchased is met by the sale of the same securities. No Member shall permit a public customer to make a practice of selling securities with them in a cash account which are to be received against payment from another registered broker or dealer where such securities were purchased and are not yet paid for.

## **CHAPTER VII. SUSPENSION BY CHIEF REGULATORY OFFICER**

### **Rule 7.1. Imposition of Suspension**

(a) A Member which fails or is unable to perform any of its contracts, or is insolvent or is unable to meet the financial responsibility requirements of the Exchange, shall immediately inform the Secretary in writing of such fact. Upon receipt of said notice, or whenever it shall appear to the Chief Regulatory Officer (“CRO”) (after such verification and with such opportunity for comment by the Member as the circumstances reasonably permit) that a Member has failed to perform its contracts or is insolvent or is in such financial or operational condition or is otherwise conducting its business in such financial or operational condition or is otherwise conducting its business in such a manner that it cannot be permitted to continue in business with safety to its customers, creditors and other Members of the Exchange, the CRO may summarily suspend the Member or may impose such conditions and restrictions upon the Member as are reasonably necessary for the protection of investors, the Exchange, the creditors and the customers of such Member.

(b) A Member that does not pay any dues, fees, assessments, charges or other amounts due to the Exchange within 90 days after the same has become payable shall be reported to the CRO, who may, after giving reasonable notice to the Member of such arrearages, suspend the Member until payment is made. Should payment not be made within six months after payment is due, the Member’s membership may be cancelled by the Exchange.

(c) In the event of suspension of a Member, the Exchange shall give prompt notice of such suspension to the Members of the Exchange. Unless the CRO shall determine that lifting the suspension without further proceedings is appropriate, such suspension shall continue until the Member is reinstated as provided in Rule 7.3. of this Chapter.

### **Rule 7.2. Investigation Following Suspension**

Every Member suspended under the provisions of this Chapter shall immediately make available every facility requested by the Exchange for the investigation of its affairs and shall forthwith file with the Secretary a written statement covering all information requested, including a complete list of creditors and the amount owing to each and a complete list of each open long and short security position maintained by the Member and each of its customers. The foregoing includes, without limitation, the furnishing of such of the Member’s books and records and the giving of such sworn testimony as may be requested by the Exchange.

### **Rule 7.3. Reinstatement**

A Member suspended under the provisions of this Chapter may apply for reinstatement by a petition in accordance with and in the time provided for by the provisions of the Exchange Rules relating to adverse action.

Rule 7.4. Failure to be Reinstated

A Member suspended under the provisions of this Chapter who fails to seek or obtain reinstatement in accordance with Rule 7.3 shall have its membership cancelled by the Exchange in accordance with the Exchange's By-Laws.

Rule 7.5. Termination of Rights by Suspension

A Member suspended under the provisions of this Chapter shall be deprived during the term of its suspension of all rights and privileges conferred to it by virtue of its membership in the Exchange.

Rule 7.6. Summary Suspension of Exchange Services

The CRO (after such verification with such opportunity for comment as the circumstances reasonably permit) may summarily limit or prohibit (i) any person from access to services offered by the Exchange, if such person has been and is expelled or suspended from any self-regulatory organization or barred or suspended from being associated with a Member of any self-regulatory organization or is in such financial or operating difficulty that the Exchange determines that such person cannot be permitted to do business with safety to investors, creditors, Exchange Members or the Exchange; or (ii) a person who is not a Member from access to services offered by the Exchange, if such person does not meet the qualification requirements or other pre-requisites for such access and if such person cannot be permitted to continue to have access with safety to investors, creditors, Members and the Exchange. Any person aggrieved by any such summary action may seek review under the provisions of the Exchange Rules relating to adverse action.

Rule 7.7. Commission Action

The Commission may stay any summary action taken pursuant to this Chapter on its own motion or upon application by any person aggrieved thereby made pursuant to Section 19(d) of the Act and the rules thereunder.

## CHAPTER VIII. DISCIPLINE

### Rule 8.1. Disciplinary Jurisdiction

(a) A Member or a person associated with a Member (the “Respondent”) who is alleged to have violated or aided and abetted a violation of any provision of the Act or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, By-Laws or Rules of the Exchange or any interpretation thereof or any resolution or order of the Board or appropriate Exchange committee shall be subject to the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange under this Chapter, and after notice and opportunity for a hearing may be appropriately disciplined by: expulsion; suspension; limitation of activities, functions and operation; fine; censure; suspension or bar from association with a Member or any other fitting sanction, in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter.

An individual Member, responsible party, or other person associated with a Member may be charged with any violation committed by employees under his/her/its supervision or by the Member with which he/she/it is associated, as though such violation were his/her/its own. A Member organization may be charged with any violation committed by its employees or by any other person who is associated with such Member organization, as though such violation were its own.

(b) Any Member or person associated with a Member shall continue to be subject to the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange following the termination of such person’s membership or association with a Member with respect to matters that occurred prior to such termination; provided that written notice of the commencement of an inquiry into such matters is given by the Exchange to such former Member or former associated person within one year of receipt by the Exchange of the latest written notice of the termination of such person’s status as a Member or person associated with a Member. The foregoing notice requirement does not apply to a person who at any time after a termination again subjects himself or herself to the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange by becoming a Member or a person associated with a Member.

(c) A summary suspension or other action taken pursuant to Chapter VII of the Rules of the Exchange shall not be deemed to be disciplinary action under this Chapter, and the provisions of this chapter shall not be applicable to such action.

(d) The Exchange may contract with another self-regulatory organization to perform some or all of the Exchange’s disciplinary functions. In that event, the Exchange shall specify to what extent the Rules in this Chapter VIII shall govern Exchange disciplinary actions and to what extent the rules of the other self-regulatory organization shall govern such actions. Notwithstanding the fact that the Exchange may contract with another self-regulatory organization to perform some or all of the Exchange’s disciplinary functions, the Exchange shall retain ultimate legal responsibility for and control of such functions.

### Rule 8.2. Complaint and Investigation

(a) Initiation of Investigation

The Exchange, or the designated self-regulatory organization, when appropriate, shall investigate possible violations within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange which are brought to its attention in any manner, or upon order of the Board, the CRO or other Exchange officials designated by the CRO, or upon receipt of a complaint alleging such violation.

(b) Report

In every instance where an investigation has been instituted as a result of a complaint, and in every other instance in which an investigation results in a finding that there are reasonable grounds to believe that a violation has been committed, a written report of the investigation shall be submitted to the CRO by the Exchange's staff or, when appropriate, by the designated self-regulatory organization.

(c) Requirement to Furnish Information and Right to Counsel

Each Member and person associated with a Member shall be obligated upon request by the Exchange to appear and testify, and to respond in writing to interrogatories and furnish documentary materials and other information requested by the Exchange in connection with (i) an investigation initiated pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule or (ii) a hearing or appeal conducted pursuant to this Chapter or preparation by the Exchange in anticipation of such a hearing or appeal. No Member or person associated with a Member shall impede or delay an Exchange investigation or proceeding conducted pursuant to this Chapter nor refuse to comply with a request made by the Exchange pursuant to this paragraph. A Member or person associated with a Member is entitled to be represented by counsel during any such Exchange investigation, proceeding or inquiry.

(d) Notice, Statement and Access

Prior to submitting its report, the staff shall notify the person(s) who is the subject of the report (hereinafter "Subject") of the general nature of the allegations and of the specific provisions of the Act, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, By-Laws or Rules of the Exchange or any interpretation thereof or any resolution of the Board, that appear to have been violated. Except when the CRO determines that expeditious action is required, a Subject shall have 15 days from the date of the notification described above to submit a written statement to the CRO concerning why no disciplinary action should be taken. To assist a Subject in preparing such a written statement, he or she shall have access to any documents and other materials in the investigative file of the Exchange that were furnished by him or her or his or her agents.

(e) Failure to Furnish Information

Failure to furnish testimony, documentary evidence or other information requested by the Exchange in the course of an Exchange inquiry, investigation, hearing or appeal conducted pursuant to this Chapter or in the course of preparation by the Exchange in anticipation of such a hearing or appeal on the date or within the time period the Exchange specifies shall be deemed to be a violation of this Rule 8.2.

(f) Regulatory Cooperation

No Member or person associated with a Member or other person or entity subject to the jurisdiction of the Exchange shall refuse to appear and testify before another exchange or other self-regulatory organization in connection with a regulatory investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding or refuse to furnish testimony, documentary materials or other information or otherwise impede or delay such investigation, examination or disciplinary proceeding if the Exchange requests such testimony, documentary materials or other information in connection with an inquiry resulting from an agreement entered into by the Exchange pursuant to subsection (g) of this Rule. The requirements of this Rule 8.2(f) shall apply when the Exchange has been notified by another self-regulatory organization of the request for testimony, documentary materials or other information and the Exchange then requests in writing that a Member, person associated with a Member or other person or entity provide such testimony, documentary materials or other information. Any person or entity required to furnish testimony, documentary materials or other information pursuant to this Rule 8.2(f) shall be afforded the same rights and procedural protections as that person or entity would have if the Exchange had initiated the request.

(g) Cooperative Agreements

The Exchange may enter into agreements with domestic and foreign self-regulatory organizations providing for the exchange of information and other forms of mutual assistance or for market surveillance, investigative, enforcement or other regulatory purposes.

(h) Videotaped Responses

In lieu of, or in addition to, submitting a written statement concerning why no disciplinary action should be taken as permitted by paragraph (d) of this Rule, the Subject may submit a statement in the form of a videotaped response. Except when the CRO determines that expeditious action is required, the Subject shall have 15 days from the date of the notification described in paragraph (d) to submit the videotaped response. The Exchange will establish standards concerning the length and format of such videotaped responses.

Rule 8.3. Expedited Proceeding

Upon receipt of the notification required by Rule 8.2(d), a Subject may seek to dispose of the matter through a letter of consent signed by the Subject. If a Subject desires to attempt to dispose of the matter through a letter of consent, the Subject must submit to the staff within 15 days from the date of the notification required by Rule 8.2(d) a written notice electing to proceed in an expedited manner pursuant to this Rule 8.3. The Subject must then endeavor to reach agreement with the Exchange's staff upon a letter of consent which is acceptable to the staff and which sets forth a stipulation of facts and findings concerning the Subject's conduct, the violation(s) committed by the Subject and the sanction(s) therefor. The matter can only be disposed of through a letter of consent if the staff and the Subject are able to agree upon terms of a letter of consent which are acceptable to the staff and the letter is signed by the Subject. At any point in the negotiations regarding a letter of consent, either the staff may deliver to the Subject or the Subject may deliver to the staff a written declaration of an end to the negotiations. On delivery of such a declaration the subject will then have 15 days to submit a written statement pursuant to Rule 8.2(d) and thereafter the staff may bring the matter to the CRO. If the letter of consent is accepted by the CRO, the Exchange may adopt the letter as its decision and shall take no further action against the

Subject respecting the matters that are the subject of the letter. If the letter of consent is rejected by the CRO, the matter shall proceed as though the letter had not been submitted. Upon rejection, the Subject will then have 15 days to submit a written statement pursuant to Rule 8.2(d). The CRO's decision to accept or reject a letter of consent shall be final, and a Subject may not seek review thereof.

#### Rule 8.4. Charges

##### (a) Determination Not to Initiate Charges

Whenever it shall appear to the CRO from the investigation report that no probable cause exists for finding a violation within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange, or whenever the CRO otherwise determines that no further proceedings are warranted, he or she shall issue a written statement to that effect setting forth the reasons for such finding.

##### (b) Initiation of Charges

Whenever it shall appear to the CRO that there is probable cause for finding a violation within the disciplinary jurisdiction of the Exchange and that further proceedings are warranted, the CRO shall direct the issuance of a statement of charges against the Respondent specifying the acts in which the Respondent is charged to have engaged and setting forth the specific provisions of the Act, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, By-Laws, Exchange Rules, interpretations or resolutions of which such acts are in violation. A copy of the charges shall be served upon the Respondent in accordance with Rule 8.12.

#### Rule 8.5. Answer

The Respondent shall have 15 business days after service of the charges to file a written answer thereto. The answer shall specifically admit or deny each allegation contained in the charges, and the Respondent shall be deemed to have admitted any allegation not specifically denied. The answer may also contain any defense which the Respondent wishes to submit and may be accompanied by documents in support of his answer or defense. In the event the Respondent fails to file an answer within the time provided, the charges shall be considered to be admitted.

#### Rule 8.6. Hearings

##### (a) Selection of Hearing Panel

(1) Definitions. For purposes of this paragraph (a), the terms set forth below shall have the following meanings:

(A) The term "Industry member" means a member of any hearing panel who (i) is or has served in the prior three years as an officer, director, or employee of a broker or dealer, excluding an outside director or a director not engaged in the day-to-day management of a broker or dealer; (ii) is an officer, director (excluding an outside director), or employee of an entity that owns more than ten percent of the equity of a broker or dealer, and the broker or dealer accounts for more than five percent of the gross revenues received by the consolidated entity; (iii) owns



more than five percent of the equity securities of any broker or dealer, whose investments in brokers or dealers exceed ten percent of his or her net worth, or whose ownership interest otherwise permits him or her to be engaged in the day-to-day management of a broker or dealer; (iv) provides professional services to brokers or dealers, and such services constitute 20 percent or more of the professional revenues received by the member or 20 percent or more of the gross revenues received by the member's firm or partnership; (v) provides professional services to a director, officer, or employee of a broker, dealer, or corporation that owns 50 percent or more of the voting stock of a broker or dealer, and such services relate to the director's, officer's, or employee's professional capacity and constitute 20 percent or more of the professional revenues received by the member or 20 percent or more of the gross revenues received by the member's firm or partnership; or (vi) has a consulting or employment relationship with or provides professional services to the Exchange or any affiliate thereof or has had any such relationship or provided any such services at any time within the prior three years.

(B) The term "Member Representative member" means a member of any hearing panel who is an officer, director, employee or agent of an Exchange Member.

(2) Subject to Rule 8.7. concerning summary proceedings, a hearing on the charges shall be held before a panel of three (3) hearing officers (the "Hearing Panel") appointed by the Chief Executive Officer. Each Hearing Panel shall be comprised as follows: (i) a professional hearing officer, who shall serve as Chairman of the Hearing Panel, (ii) a hearing officer who is an Industry member, as such term is defined in Rule 8.6, and (iii) a hearing officer who is a Member Representative member, as such term is defined in Rule 8.6 (each a "Hearing Officer"). Prospective Hearing Officers shall be required to disclose to the Exchange their employment history for the past 10 years, any past or current material business or other financial relationships with the Exchange or any members of the Exchange, and any other information deemed relevant by the Exchange. Such disclosures relating to the particular Hearing Officers selected by the Chief Executive Officer shall be provided to the Respondent upon request after the selection of the Hearing Panel. In selecting Hearing Officers for a particular matter, the Chief Executive Officer should give reasonable consideration to the prospective Hearing Officers' professional competence and reputation, experience in the securities industry, familiarity with the subject matter involved, the absence of bias and any actual or perceived conflict of interest, and any other relevant factors.

(b) Impartiality of Hearing Officers

When any Hearing Officer considers a disciplinary matter he or she is expected to function impartially and independently of the staff members who prepared and prosecuted the charges. Exchange counsel may assist the Hearing Panel in preparing its written recommendations or judgments. Within 15 days of the appointment of the Hearing Panel, the Respondent may move for disqualification of any Hearing Officer sitting on such Panel based upon bias or conflict of interest. Such motions shall be made in writing and state with specificity the facts and circumstances giving rise to the alleged bias or conflict of interest. The motion papers shall be

filed with the Hearing Panel and the Secretary of the Exchange. The Exchange may file a brief in opposition to the Respondent's motion within 15 days of service thereof. The Hearing Panel shall rule upon such motion no later than 30 days from filing by the Respondent. Prior adverse rulings against the Respondent or Respondent's attorney in other matters shall not, in and of themselves, constitute grounds for disqualification. If the Hearing Panel believes the Respondent has provided satisfactory evidence in support of the motion to disqualify, the applicable Hearing Officer shall remove himself or herself and request the Chief Executive Officer to reassign the hearing to another Hearing Officer such that the Hearing Panel still meets the compositional requirements described in Rule 8.6(a). If the Hearing Panel determines that the Respondent's grounds for disqualification are insufficient, it shall deny the Respondent's motion for disqualification by setting forth the reasons for the denial in writing and the Hearing Panel will precede with the hearing. The ruling by the Hearing Panel on such motions shall not be subject to interlocutory review.

(c) Notice and List of Documents

Participants shall be given at least 15 business days' notice of the time and place of the hearing and a statement of the matters to be considered therein. All documentary evidence intended to be presented in the hearing by the Respondent, the Exchange, or the designated self-regulatory authority must be received by the Hearing Panel at least eight (8) days in advance of the hearing or it may not be presented in the hearing. The parties shall furnish each other with a list of all documents submitted for the record not less than four (4) business days in advance of the hearing, and the documents themselves shall be made available to the parties for inspection and copying.

(d) Conduct of Hearing

The Hearing Panel shall determine all questions concerning the admissibility of evidence and shall otherwise regulate the conduct of the hearing. Formal rules of evidence shall not apply. The charges shall be presented by a representative of the Exchange or the designated self-regulatory authority who, along with the Respondent, may present evidence and produce witnesses who shall testify under oath and are subject to being questioned by the Hearing Panel and opposing parties. The Respondent is entitled to be represented by counsel who may participate fully in the hearing. A transcript of the hearing shall be made and shall become part of the record.

*(Amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-19 eff. October 11, 2017)*

Rule 8.7. Summary Proceedings

Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 8.6 of this Chapter, the CRO may make a determination without a hearing and may impose a penalty as to violations which the Respondent has admitted or charges which the Respondent has failed to answer or which otherwise are not in dispute. Notice of such summary determination, specifying the violations and penalty, shall be served upon the Respondent, who shall have ten (10) business days from the date of service to notify the CRO that he desires a hearing upon all or a portion of any charges not previously admitted or upon the penalty. Failure to so notify the CRO shall constitute an admission of the violations and acceptance of the penalty as determined by the CRO and a waiver of all rights of review. If the Respondent

requests a hearing, the matters which are the subject of the hearing shall be handled in accordance with the hearing and review procedures of this Chapter.

#### Rule 8.8. Offers of Settlement

##### (a) Submission of Offer

At any time during the course of any proceeding under this Chapter, the Respondent may submit to the CRO a written offer of settlement which shall contain a proposed stipulation of facts and shall consent to a specified penalty. Where the CRO accepts an offer of settlement, he or she shall issue a decision, including findings and conclusions and imposing a penalty, consistent with the terms of such offer. Where the CRO rejects an offer of settlement, he or she shall notify the Respondent and the matter shall proceed as if such offer had not been made, and the offer and all documents relating thereto shall not become part of the record. A decision of the CRO issued upon acceptance of an offer of settlement as well as the determination of the CRO whether to accept or reject such an offer shall be final, and the Respondent may not seek review thereof.

##### (b) Submission of Statement

A Respondent may submit with an offer of settlement a written statement in support of the offer. In addition, if the staff will not recommend acceptance of an offer of settlement before the CRO, a Respondent shall be notified and may appear before the CRO to make an oral statement in support of his/her offer. Finally, if the CRO rejects an offer that the staff supports, a Respondent may appear before the CRO to make an oral statement concerning why he/she believes the CRO should change his or her decision and accept Respondent's offer, and if Respondent makes such appearance, the staff may also appear before the CRO to make an oral statement in support of its position. A Respondent must make a request for such an appearance within 5 days of being notified that the offer was rejected or that the staff will not recommend acceptance.

##### (c) Repeated Offers

Unless the CRO shall otherwise order, a Respondent shall be entitled to submit to the CRO a maximum of two written offers of settlement in connection with the statement of charges issued to that Respondent pursuant to Rule 8.4(b).

*(Amended by SR-CboeBYX-20120-015 eff. June 7, 2020).*

#### Rule 8.9. Decision

Following a hearing conducted pursuant to Rule 8.6 of this Chapter, the Hearing Panel shall prepare a decision in writing, based solely on the record, determining whether the Respondent has committed a violation and imposing the penalty, if any, therefor. The decision shall include a statement of findings and conclusions, with the reasons therefor, upon all material issues presented on the record. Where a penalty is imposed, the decision shall include a statement specifying the acts or practices in which the Respondent has been found to have engaged and setting forth the specific provisions of the Act, rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, By-Laws, Exchange Rules, interpretations or resolutions of which the acts are deemed to be in violation. The Respondent shall promptly be sent a copy of the decision.

#### Rule 8.10. Review

##### (a) Petition

The Respondent shall have ten (10) days after service of notice of a decision made pursuant to Rule 8.9 of this Chapter to petition for review thereof. Such petition shall be in writing and shall specify the findings and conclusions to which exceptions are taken together with reasons for such exceptions. Any objections to a decision not specified by written exception shall be considered to have been abandoned.

##### (b) Conduct of Review

The review shall be conducted by the Appeals Committee of the Board. Unless the Appeals Committee shall decide to open the record for introduction of evidence or to hear argument, such review shall be based solely upon the record and the written exceptions filed by the parties. The Appeals Committee's decision shall be in writing and shall be final.

##### (c) Review on Motion of Board

The Board may on its own initiative order review of a decision made pursuant to Rule 8.7 or 8.9 of this Chapter within 20 business days after issuance of the decision. Such review shall be conducted in accordance with the procedure set forth in paragraph (b) of this Rule.

##### (d) Review of Decision Not to Initiate Charges

Upon application made by the Chief Executive Officer within 30 days of a decision made pursuant to Rule 8.4(a) of this Chapter, the Board may order review of such decision. Such review shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (b), as applicable.

*(Amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-015 eff. June 7, 2020).*

#### Rule 8.11. Judgment and Sanction

(a) *Sanctions.* Members and persons associated with Members shall (subject to any rule or order of the Securities and Exchange Commission) be appropriately disciplined by the CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, for violations under these Rules by expulsion, suspension, limitation of activities, functions and operations, fine, censure, being suspended or barred from being associated with a Member, suspension or revocation of membership, or any other fitting sanction.

(b) *Effective Date of Judgment.* Penalties imposed under this Chapter shall not become effective until the review process is completed or the decision otherwise becomes final. Pending effectiveness of a decision imposing a penalty on the Respondent, the CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, may impose such conditions and restrictions on the activities of the Respondent as he, she or it considers reasonably necessary for the protection of investors, creditors and the Exchange.

(c) *Principal Considerations In Determining Sanctions.* To promote consistency and uniformity in the imposition of penalties, the following Principal Considerations in Determining Sanctions should be considered in connection with the imposition of sanctions in all cases in determining appropriate remedial sanctions through the resolution of disciplinary matters through offers of settlement or after formal disciplinary hearings.

(1) Disciplinary sanctions are remedial in nature. The CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, should design sanctions to prevent and deter future misconduct by wrongdoers, to discourage others from engaging in similar misconduct, and to improve overall business standards of Exchange Members. Pursuant to Rule 8.11, the CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, may impose sanctions including expulsion, suspension, limitation of activities, fine, censure, suspension or revocation of one or more Members, or any other fitting sanction.

(2) An important objective of the disciplinary process is to deter future misconduct by imposing progressively escalating sanctions on recidivists. The CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, should consider a party's relevant disciplinary history in determining sanctions.

(3) The CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, should consider prior similar disciplinary decisions (relevant precedent) in determining an appropriate sanction and may consider relevant precedent from other self-regulatory organizations.

(4) The CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, should tailor sanctions to address the misconduct at issue. The CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, should impose sanctions tailored to the misconduct at issue. For example, the CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, may require a Member to, among other things: retain a qualified independent consultant to improve future compliance with regulatory requirements; disclose disciplinary history to new and/or existing clients; implement heightened supervision of certain employees; or requalify by examination in any or all registered capacities.

(5) Aggregation of violations may be appropriate in certain instances for purposes of determining sanctions. The CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, may aggregate individual violations of particular rules and treat such violations as a single offense for purposes of determining sanctions. Aggregation may be appropriate when the Exchange utilizes a comprehensive surveillance program in the detection of potential rules violations. Aggregation may also be appropriate where the Exchange has reviewed activity over an extensive time period during the course of an investigation of matters disclosed either through a routine examination of the Member or as the result of a complaint. Similarly, where no exceptional circumstances are present, the Exchange may impose a fine based upon a determination that there exists a pattern or practice of violative conduct. The Exchange also may aggregate similar violations generally if the conduct was unintentional, there was no injury to public investors, or the violations resulted from a single systemic problem or cause that has been corrected.

(6) The CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, should evaluate appropriateness of disgorgement and/or restitution. The CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, should evaluate the appropriateness of disgorgement and/or restitution in those cases where the amount of harm is quantifiable and the harmed party is identifiable.

(7) The CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, should consider contributions or settlements by a respondent or any related Member to the harmed party as it relates to the conduct that is the subject of the disciplinary matter.

(8) The CRO, Hearing Panel or committee of the Board, as applicable, may consider a party's inability to pay in connection with the imposition of monetary sanctions.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Exchange staff shall make all necessary filings concerning formal and informal disciplinary actions required under the Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and shall take all other actions necessary to comply with any other applicable law or regulation.

*(Amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-32 eff. November 3, 2016; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-015 eff. June 7, 2020).*

#### Rule 8.12. Miscellaneous Provisions

##### (a) Service of Notice

Any charges, notices or other documents may be served upon the Respondent either personally or by leaving the same at his place of business or by deposit in the United States post office, postage prepaid, by registered or certified mail addressed to the Respondent at his last known place of business.

##### (b) Extension of Time Limits

Any time limits imposed under this Chapter for the submission of answers, petitions or other materials may be extended by permission of the authority at the Exchange to whom such materials are to be submitted.

##### (c) Reports and Inspection of Books for Purpose of Investigating Complaints

For the purpose of any investigation or determination as to the filing of a complaint, or any hearing of any complaint against any Member of the Exchange or any person associated with a Member, the Exchange's staff, CRO, Board or designated self-regulatory organization shall have the right (1) to require any Member of the Exchange to report orally or in writing with regard to any matter involved in any such investigation or hearing, and (2) to investigate the books, records and accounts of any such Member with relation to any matter involved in any such investigation or hearing. No Member shall refuse to make any report as required in this Rule, or refuse to permit any inspection of books, records and accounts as may be validly called for under this Rule.

Rule 8.13. Costs of Proceedings

Any Member disciplined pursuant to this Chapter shall bear such part of the costs of the proceedings as the CRO or the Board deems fair and appropriate in the circumstances.

Rule 8.14. Agency Review

Actions taken by the Exchange under this Chapter shall be subject to the review and action of any appropriate regulatory agency under the Act.

Rule 8.15. Imposition of Fines for Minor Violation(s) of Rules

(a) In lieu of commencing a disciplinary proceeding as described in Rules 8.1 through 8.13, the Exchange may, subject to the requirements set forth in this Rule, impose a fine, not to exceed \$2,500, on any Member, associated person of a Member, or registered or non-registered employee of a Member, for any violation of a Rule of the Exchange, which violation the Exchange shall have determined is minor in nature. The Exchange may, if no exceptional circumstances are present, impose a fine based upon a determination that there exists a pattern or practice of violative conduct. The Exchange also may aggregate similar violations generally if the conduct was unintentional, there was no injury to public investors, or the violations resulted from a single systemic problem or cause that has been corrected. Any fine imposed pursuant to this Rule and not contested shall not be publicly reported, except as may be required by Rule 19d-1 under the Act or as may be required by any other regulatory authority.

(b) In any action taken by the Exchange pursuant to this Rule, the person against whom a fine is imposed shall be served (as provided in Rule 8.12) with a written statement, signed by an authorized officer of the Exchange, setting forth (i) the Rule or Rules alleged to have been violated; (ii) the act or omission constituting each such violation; (iii) the fine imposed for each such violation; and (iv) the date by which such determination becomes final and such fine becomes due and payable to the Exchange, or such determination must be contested as provided in paragraph (d) below, such date to be not less than 15 business days after the date of service of the written statement.

(c) If the person against whom a fine is imposed pursuant to this Rule pays the fine, such payment shall be deemed to be a waiver by such person of such person's right to a disciplinary proceeding under Rules 8.1 through 8.13 and any review of the matter by the Appeals Committee or by the Board.

(d) Any person against whom a fine is imposed pursuant to this Rule may contest the Exchange's determination by filing with the Exchange not later than the date by which such determination must be contested, a written response meeting the requirements of an Answer as provided in Rule 8.5 at which point the matter shall become a disciplinary proceeding subject to the provisions of Rules 8.1 through 8.13. In any such disciplinary proceeding, if the Hearing Panel determines that the person charged is guilty of the rule violation(s) charged, the Hearing Panel shall (i) be free to impose any one or more disciplinary sanctions and (ii) determine whether the rule violation(s) is minor in nature. The person charged and the Board of the Exchange may require a review by the Board of any determination by the Hearing Panel by proceeding in the manner described in Rule 8.10.

(e) The Exchange shall prepare and announce to its Members and Member organizations from time to time a listing of the Exchange Rules as to which the Exchange may impose fines as provided in this Rule. Such listing shall also indicate the specific dollar amount that may be imposed as a fine hereunder with respect to any violation of any such Rule or may indicate the minimum and maximum dollar amounts that may be imposed by the Exchange with respect to any such violation. Nothing in this Rule shall require the Exchange to impose a fine pursuant to this Rule with respect to the violation of any Rule included in any such listing.

*Interpretations and Policies*

.01 List of Exchange Rule Violations and Recommended Fine Schedule Pursuant to Rule 8.15:

Recommended Fine Schedule – 8.15.01(a)-(e)

<u>Occurrence*</u>	<u>Individual</u>	<u>Member firm</u>
First time fined	\$100	\$500
Second time fined	\$300	\$1,000
Third time fined	\$500	\$2,500

\*Within a “rolling” 12-month period.

(a) Rule 4.2 and Interpretations, thereunder, requiring the submission of responses to Exchange requests for trading data within specified time period.

(b) Rule 11.19 requirement to identify short sale orders as such.

(c) Rule 11.20 requirement to comply with locked and crossed market rules.

(d) Rule 3.5 Advertising Practices.

(e) Rule 12.11 Interpretation and Policy .01 and Exchange Act Rule 604 – Failure to properly display limit orders.

Recommended Fine Amount for 8.15.01(f)-(g): \$100 per violation

(f) Rule 4.2 and Interpretations thereunder related to the requirement to furnish Exchange-related order, market and transaction data, as well as financial or regulatory records and information.

(g) Rule 11.8(a)(1) requirement for Market Makers to maintain continuous two-sided quotations.

Recommended Fine Amount for 8.15.01(h): see paragraph (h) below.



(h) For failures to comply with the Consolidated Audit Trail Compliance Rule requirements of Rules 4.5 through 4.16, the Exchange may impose a minor rule violation fine of up to \$2,500.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-10 eff. March 5, 2015; Amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-020 eff. July 7, 2020.)*

Rule 8.16. *Ex Parte Communications*

(a) Unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate:

(1) No Respondent or Exchange staff member shall make or knowingly cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a proceeding to any Hearing Officer, any member of the Board of Directors or a member of a committee of the Board who is participating in a decision with respect to that proceeding (an “Adjudicator”); and

(2) No Adjudicator shall make or knowingly cause to be made to a Respondent or Exchange staff member an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of that proceeding.

(b) An Adjudicator who receives, makes, or knowingly causes to be made a communication prohibited by this Rule shall place in the record of the proceeding:

(1) all such written communications;

(2) memoranda stating the substance of all such oral communications; and

(3) all written responses and memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses to all such communications.

(c) If a prohibited ex parte communication has occurred, the Board of Directors or a committee thereof may take whatever action it deems appropriate in the interests of justice, the policies underlying the Act, and the Exchange By-Laws and Rules, including dismissal or denial of the offending party’s interest or claim. All participants to a proceeding may respond to any allegations or contentions contained in a prohibited ex parte communication placed in the record. Such responses shall be placed in the record.

(d) The prohibitions of this Rule shall apply beginning with the initiation of an investigation as provided in Rule 8.2(a), unless the person responsible for the communication has knowledge that the investigation shall be initiated, in which case the prohibitions shall apply beginning at the time of his or her acquisition of such knowledge.

Rule 8.17. *Expedited Client Suspension Proceeding*

(a) *Initiation of Proceeding*

(1) *Scope of Authority.* With the prior written authorization of the CRO or such other senior officers as the CRO may designate, the Office of General Counsel or

Regulatory Department of the Exchange (such departments generally referred to as the “Exchange” for purposes of this Rule 8.17) may initiate an expedited suspension proceeding with respect to alleged violations of Rule 12.15 (Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Prohibited).

(2) *Service of Notice.* The Exchange shall initiate the proceeding by serving a notice on a Member or associated person of a Member (hereinafter “Respondent”). The Exchange shall serve the notice by personal service or overnight commercial courier. The notice shall be effective upon service.

(3) *Content of Notice.* The notice shall state whether the Exchange is requesting the Respondent to be required to take action or to refrain from taking action. The notice shall be accompanied by:

(A) a declaration of facts, signed by a person with knowledge of the facts contained therein, that specifies the acts that constitute the alleged violation; and

(B) a proposed order that contains the required elements of a suspension order (except the date and hour of the order’s issuance), which are set forth in subparagraph (d)(2) of this Rule).

(b) Appointment of Hearing Officers and Hearing Panel

(1) As soon as practicable after the Exchange initiates a suspension proceeding, a Hearing Panel shall be assigned in accordance with paragraph (a) of Rule 8.6.

(2) If at any time a Hearing Officer determines that he or she has a conflict of interest or bias or circumstances otherwise exist where his or her fairness might reasonably be questioned, or if a Party files a motion to disqualify a Hearing Officer, the recusal and disqualification proceeding shall be conducted in accordance with paragraph (b) of Rule 8.6, except that:

(A) a motion seeking disqualification of a Hearing Officer must be filed no later than 5 days after the announcement of the Hearing Panel; and

(B) the Exchange may file a brief in opposition to the Respondent’s motion no later than 5 days after service thereof.

(c) Hearing

(1) *When Held.* The hearing shall be held not later than 15 days after service of the notice initiating the suspension proceeding, unless otherwise extended by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel with the consent of the Parties for good cause shown. If a Hearing Officer is recused or disqualified, the hearing shall be held not later than five days after a replacement Hearing Officer is appointed.

(2) *Service of Notice of Hearing.* A notice of date, time, and place of the hearing shall be served on the Parties not later than seven days before the hearing, unless

otherwise ordered by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel. Service shall be made by personal service or overnight commercial courier. The notice shall be effective upon service.

(3) *Authority of Hearing Officers.* A Hearing Officer shall have authority to do all things necessary and appropriate to discharge his or her duties as set forth under paragraph (d) of Rule 8.6.

(4) *Witnesses.* A person who is subject to the jurisdiction of the Exchange shall testify under oath or affirmation. The oath or affirmation shall be administered by a court reporter or a notary public.

(5) *Additional Information.* At any time during its consideration, the Hearing Panel may direct a Party to submit additional information. Any additional information submitted shall be provided to all Parties at least one day before the Hearing Panel renders its decision.

(6) *Transcript.* The hearing shall be recorded by a court reporter and a written transcript thereof shall be prepared. A transcript of the hearing shall be available to the Parties for purchase from the court reporter at prescribed rates. A witness may purchase a copy of the transcript of his or her own testimony from the court reporter at prescribed rates. Proposed corrections to the transcript may be submitted by affidavit to the Hearing Panel within a reasonable time determined by the Hearing Panel. Upon notice to all the Parties to the proceeding, the Hearing Panel may order corrections to the transcript as requested or sua sponte.

(7) *Record and Evidence Not Admitted.* The record shall consist of the notice initiating the proceeding, the declaration, and the proposed order described in subparagraph (a)(3) above; the transcript of the hearing; all evidence considered by the Hearing Panel; and any other document or item accepted into the record by the Hearing Panel. The Office of General Counsel shall be the custodian of the record. Proffered evidence that is not accepted into the record by the Hearing Panel shall be retained by the custodian of the record until the date when the Exchange's decision becomes final or, if applicable, upon the conclusion of any review by the SEC or the federal courts.

(8) *Failure to Appear at Hearing.* If a Respondent fails to appear at a hearing for which it has notice, the allegations in the notice and accompanying declaration may be deemed admitted, and the Hearing Panel may issue a suspension order without further proceedings. If the Exchange fails to appear at a hearing for which it has notice, the Hearing Panel may order that the suspension proceeding be dismissed.

(d) Issuance of Suspension Order by Hearing Panel

(1) *Basis for Issuance.* The Hearing Panel shall issue a written decision stating whether a suspension order shall be imposed. The Hearing Panel shall issue the decision not later than ten days after receipt of the hearing transcript, unless otherwise extended by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel with the consent of the Parties for good cause shown. A suspension order shall be imposed if the Hearing Panel finds:

(A) by a preponderance of the evidence that the alleged violation specified in the notice has occurred; and

(B) that the violative conduct or continuation thereof is likely to result in significant market disruption or other significant harm to investors.

(2) *Content, Scope, and Form of Order.* A suspension order shall:

(A) be limited to: (i) ordering a Respondent to cease and desist from violating Rule 12.15, and/or (ii) ordering a Respondent to cease and desist from providing access to the Exchange to a client of Respondent that is causing violations of Rule 12.15;

(B) set forth the alleged violation and the significant market disruption or other significant harm to investors that is likely to result without the issuance of an order;

(C) describe in reasonable detail the act or acts the Respondent is to take or refrain from taking and to suspend the Respondent unless and until such action is taken or refrained from; and

(D) include the date and hour of its issuance.

(3) *Duration of Order.* A suspension order shall remain effective and enforceable unless modified, set aside, limited, or revoked pursuant to paragraph (e), below.

(4) *Service.* The Hearing Panel's decision and any suspension order shall be served by personal service or overnight commercial courier. The suspension order shall be effective upon service.

(e) Review by Hearing Panel

At any time after the Respondent is served with a suspension order, a Party may apply to the Hearing Panel to have the order modified, set aside, limited, or revoked. The application shall set forth with specificity the facts that support the request. The Hearing Panel shall respond to the request in writing within ten days after receipt of the request, unless otherwise extended by the Chairman of the Hearing Panel with the consent of the Parties for good cause shown. The Hearing Panel's response shall be served on the Respondent via personal service or overnight commercial courier. The filing of an application under this Rule shall not stay the effectiveness of the suspension order.

(f) Application to SEC for Review

Sanctions imposed pursuant to this Rule constitute final and immediately effective disciplinary sanctions imposed by the Exchange. The right to have any action under this Rule reviewed by the SEC is governed by Section 19 of the Exchange Act. The filing of an application for review shall not stay the effectiveness of a suspension order unless the SEC otherwise orders.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2016-03 eff. March 31, 2016.)*

Rule 8.18. Release of Disciplinary Complaints, Decisions and Other Information

(a) General Standards

(1) The Exchange shall release to the public a copy of, and at the Exchange's discretion information with respect to, any disciplinary complaint or disciplinary decision issued by the Exchange, as defined in paragraph (e) of this Rule. The Exchange shall, in response to a request, release to the requesting party a copy of any identified disciplinary complaint or disciplinary decision issued by the Exchange, as defined in paragraph (e) of this Rule.

(2) The Exchange shall release to the public a copy of, and at the Exchange's discretion information with respect to, any client suspension order issued by the Exchange pursuant to Rule 8.17.

(b) Release Specifications

(1) Copies of, and information with respect to, any disciplinary complaint released to the public pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule shall indicate that a disciplinary complaint represents the initiation of a formal proceeding by the Exchange in which findings as to the allegations in the complaint have not been made and does not represent a decision as to any of the allegations contained in the complaint.

(2) Copies of, and information with respect to, any disciplinary decision released to the public pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Rule prior to the expiration of the time period provided for an appeal or call for review as permitted under Exchange Rules or the Act, or while such an appeal or call for review is pending, shall indicate that the findings and sanctions imposed therein are subject to review and modification by the Exchange or the SEC.

(c) Discretion to Redact Certain Information or Waive Publication

(1) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Exchange reserves the right to redact, on a case-by-case basis, information that contains confidential customer information, including customer identities, or information that raises significant identity theft, personal safety, or privacy concerns that are not outweighed by investor protection concerns.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Exchange may determine, in its discretion, to waive the requirement to release a copy of, or information with respect to, any disciplinary complaint or disciplinary decision under those extraordinary circumstances where the release of such information would violate fundamental notions of fairness or work an injustice.

(d) Notice of Appeals of Exchange Decisions to the Commission

The Exchange shall provide notice to the public if a disciplinary decision of the Exchange is appealed to the Commission and the notice shall state whether the effectiveness of the decision has been stayed pending the outcome of proceedings before the Commission.

(e) Definitions

(1) For the purpose of this Rule, the term “disciplinary complaint” shall mean any statement of charges issued pursuant to Rule 8.4 or any notice served pursuant to Rule 8.17.

(2) For the purpose of this Rule, the term “disciplinary decision” shall mean any decision issued pursuant to the Chapter VIII, including, decisions issued by a Hearing Panel or the Appeals Committee, accepted offers of settlement, and suspension orders pursuant to Rule 8.17; provided, however, minor rule violation plan letters issued pursuant to Rules 8.15 and 25.3 are not subject to this Rule.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2016-32 eff. November 3, 2016).*

## CHAPTER IX. ARBITRATION

### Rule 9.1. Code of Arbitration

Every Member or associated person of a Member shall be subject to the 12000 and 13000 Series of FINRA's Manual, the Code of Arbitration Procedure for Customer and Industry Disputes, respectively ("FINRA Code of Arbitration"), as the same may be in effect from time to time, except as may be specified in this Chapter IX, for every claim, dispute or controversy arising out of or in connection with matters eligible for submission under Rule 9.2 ("Exchange arbitrations"). For purposes of Exchange arbitrations, defined terms used in this Chapter IX and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning as those prescribed in the FINRA Code of Arbitration, and procedures contained in the FINRA Code of Arbitration shall have the same application as toward Exchange arbitrations. Members shall comply with any FINRA rules and interpretations thereof incorporated by reference as if such rules and interpretations were part of the Exchange's Rules.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-04 eff. January 28, 2015.)*

### Rule 9.2. Matter Eligible for Submission

The FINRA Code of Arbitration is prescribed and adopted for the arbitration of any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or in connection with the business of any Member, or arising out of the employment or termination of employment of associated person(s) with any Member:

- (a) between or among Members;
- (b) between or among Members and associated persons; and
- (c) between or among Members or associated persons and public customers, or others; except any type of dispute, claim or controversy that is not permitted to be arbitrated under the FINRA Code of Procedure.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-04 eff. January 28, 2015.)*

### Rule 9.3. Predispute Arbitration Agreements

The requirements of FINRA Rule 2268 shall apply to predispute arbitration agreements between Members and their customers as if such rule were part of the Exchange's Rules.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-04 eff. January 28, 2015.)*

### Rule 9.4. Referrals

If any matter comes to the attention of an arbitrator during and in connection with the arbitrator's participation in a proceeding, either from the record of the proceeding or from material or communications related to the proceeding, that the arbitrator has reason to believe may constitute a violation of the Exchange's Rules or the federal securities laws, the arbitrator may initiate a referral of the matter to the Exchange for disciplinary investigation; provided, however, that any such referral should only be initiated by an arbitrator after the matter before him has been settled

or otherwise disposed of, or after an award finally disposing of the matter has been rendered pursuant to Rule 12904 or 13904, as applicable, of the NASD Code of Arbitration.

Rule 9.5. Failure to Act under Provisions of FINRA Code of Arbitration

(a) It may be deemed conduct inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade and a violation of Rule 3.1 for a Member or a person associated with a Member to

(1) fail to submit a dispute for arbitration under the FINRA Code of Arbitration as required by the Code;

(2) fail to comply with any injunctive order issued pursuant to the FINRA Code of Arbitration;

(3) fail to appear or to produce any document in his or her or its possession or control as directed pursuant to provisions of the FINRA Code of Arbitration;

(4) fail to honor an award, or comply with a written and executed settlement agreement, obtained in connection with an arbitration submitted for disposition under the FINRA Code of Arbitration where timely motion has not been made to vacate or modify such award pursuant to applicable law; or

(5) fail to comply with a written and executed agreement obtained in connection with a mediation submitted for disposition pursuant to the FINRA Code of Mediation.

(b) Action by Members requiring associated persons to waive the arbitration of disputes contrary to the provisions of the FINRA Code of Arbitration shall constitute conduct that is inconsistent with just and equitable principles of trade and a violation of Rule 3.1.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-04 eff. January 28, 2015.)*

Rule 9.6. Non-Waiver of Exchange's Right

The submission of any matter to arbitration or mediation under this Chapter IX shall in no way limit or preclude any right, action or determination by the Exchange which it would otherwise be authorized to adopt, administer or enforce.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-04 eff. January 28, 2015.)*

Rule 9.7. Mediation

Members and associated persons of a Member may voluntarily agree to submit matters for mediation in accordance with the requirements of the 14000 Series of FINRA's Manual, the Code of Mediation Procedure ("FINRA Code of Mediation"), as the same may be in effect from time to time ("Exchange mediations"). For purposes of Exchange mediations, defined terms used in this Chapter IX and not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meaning as those prescribed in the FINRA Code of Mediation, and procedures contained in the FINRA Code of Mediation shall have the same application as toward Exchange mediations. Members shall comply with any



FINRA rules and interpretations thereof incorporated by reference as if such rules and interpretations were part of the Exchange's Rules.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-04 eff. January 28, 2015.)*

Rule 9.8. Regulatory Services Agreement with FINRA

Pursuant to Rule 13.7, the Exchange and FINRA are parties to a regulatory services agreement pursuant to which FINRA has agreed to perform certain functions described in this Chapter on behalf of the Exchange. Therefore, FINRA staff will perform the functions described in the FINRA Code of Arbitration and the FINRA Code of Mediation with regard to Exchange arbitrations and Exchange mediations, respectively, in the same manner as if they were FINRA arbitrations and FINRA mediations, respectively.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-04 eff. January 28, 2015.)*

## **CHAPTER X. ADVERSE ACTION**

### **Rule 10.1. Scope of Chapter**

This Chapter provides the procedure for persons who are or are about to be aggrieved by adverse action, including, but not limited to, those persons who have been denied membership in the Exchange, barred from becoming associated with a Member, or prohibited or limited with respect to Exchange services pursuant to the By-Laws or the Rules of the Exchange (other than disciplinary action for which review is provided in Chapter VIII and other than an arbitration award, from which there is no Exchange review), to apply for an opportunity to be heard and to have the complained of action reviewed.

### **Rule 10.2. Submission and Time Limitation on Application to Exchange**

A person who is or will be aggrieved by any action of the Exchange within the scope of this Chapter and who desires to have an opportunity to be heard with respect to such action shall file a written application with the Exchange within 15 business days after being notified of such action. The application shall state the action complained of and the specific reasons why the applicant takes exception to such action and the relief sought. In addition, if the applicant intends to submit any additional documents, statements, arguments or other material in support of the application, the same should be so stated and identified.

### **Rule 10.3. Procedure Following Applications for Hearing**

#### **(a) Appeals Committee**

Applications for hearing and reviewing shall be referred promptly by the Exchange to the Appeals Committee. A record of the proceedings shall be kept.

#### **(b) Documents**

The Appeals Committee will set a hearing date and shall be furnished with all materials relevant to the proceedings at least 72 hours prior to the date of the hearing. Each party shall have the right to inspect and copy the other party's materials prior to the hearing. Hearings shall be held promptly, particularly in the case of a summary suspension pursuant to Chapter VII of these Rules.

### **Rule 10.4. Hearing and Decision**

#### **(a) Participants**

The parties to the hearing shall consist of the applicant and a representative of the Exchange who shall present the reasons for the action taken by the Exchange which allegedly aggrieved the applicant.

#### **(b) Counsel**

The applicant is entitled to be accompanied, represented and advised by counsel at all stages of the proceedings.

(c) Conduct of Hearing

The Appeals Committee shall determine all questions concerning the admissibility of evidence and shall otherwise regulate the conduct of the hearing. Each of the parties shall be permitted to make an opening statement, present witnesses and documentary evidence, cross-examine opposing witnesses and present closing arguments orally or in writing as determined by the panel. The Appeals Committee also shall have the right to question all parties and witnesses to the proceeding and a record shall be kept. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply.

(d) Decision

The decision of the Appeals Committee shall be made in writing and shall be sent to the parties to the proceeding. Such decisions shall contain the reasons supporting the conclusions of the panel.

Rule 10.5. Review

(a) Petition

The decision of the Appeals Committee shall be subject to review by the Board either on its own motion within 20 business days after issuance of the decision or upon written request submitted by the applicant below, or by the CRO of the Exchange, within 15 business days after issuance of the decision. Such petition shall be in writing and shall specify the findings and conclusions to which exceptions are taken together with the reasons for such exceptions. Any objection to a decision not specified by written exception shall be considered to have been abandoned and may be disregarded. Parties may petition to submit a written argument to the Board and may request an opportunity to make an oral argument before the Board. The Board shall have sole discretion to grant or deny either request.

(b) Conduct of Review

The review shall be conducted by the Board. The review shall be made upon the record and shall be made after such further proceedings, if any, as the Board may order. Based upon such record, the Board may affirm, reverse or modify, in whole or in part, the decision below. The decision of the Board shall be in writing, shall be sent to the parties to the proceeding and shall be final.

Rule 10.6. Miscellaneous Provisions

(a) Service of Notice

Any notices or other documents may be served upon the applicant either personally or by leaving the same at his place of business or by deposit in the United States post office, postage prepaid, by registered or certified mail, addressed to the applicant at his last known business or residence address.

(b) Extension of Time Limits

Any time limits imposed under this Chapter for the submission of answers, petitions or other materials may be extended by permission of the Exchange. All papers and documents relating to review by the Appeals Committee or the Board must be submitted to the Exchange.

Rule 10.7.      Agency Review

Actions taken by the Exchange under this Chapter shall be subject to the review and action of any appropriate regulatory agency under the Act.

## CHAPTER XI. TRADING RULES

### Rule 11.1. Hours of Trading and Trading Days

(a) Orders may be entered into the System from 6:00 a.m. until 8:00 p.m. Eastern Time. Orders entered between 6:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. Eastern Time are not eligible for execution until the start of the Early Trading Session, Pre-Opening Session or Regular Trading Hours, depending on the Time in Force selected by the User. The Exchange will not accept the following orders prior to 7:00 a.m. Eastern Time: BYX Post Only Orders, ISOs, BYX Market Orders other than those with a Time in Force of Regular Hours Only or Stop Orders, Minimum Quantity Orders that also include a Time in Force of Regular Hours Only, RPI Orders and all orders with a Time in Force of IOC or FOK. At the commencement of the Early Trading Session, orders entered between 6:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. Eastern Time will be handled in time sequence, beginning with the order with the oldest time stamp, and will be placed on the BYX Book, routed, cancelled, or executed in accordance with the terms of the order. Orders may be executed on the Exchange or routed away from the Exchange during Regular Trading Hours and during the Early Trading, Pre-Opening and After Hours Trading Sessions.

(b) The Exchange will be open for the transaction of business on business days. The Exchange will not be open for business on the following holidays: New Year's Day, Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Day, Presidents Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day or Christmas. When any holiday observed by the Exchange falls on a Saturday, the Exchange will not be open for business on the preceding Friday. When any holiday observed by the Exchange falls on a Sunday, the Exchange will not be open for business on the following Monday, unless otherwise indicated by the Exchange.

(c) The Chief Executive Officer of the Exchange shall have the power to halt, suspend trading in any and all securities traded on the Exchange, to close some or all Exchange facilities, and to determine the duration of any such halt, suspension, or closing, when he deems such action necessary for the maintenance of fair and orderly markets, the protection of investors, or otherwise in the public interest including special circumstances such as (1) actual or threatened physical danger, severe climatic conditions, civil unrest, terrorism, acts of war, or loss or interruption of facilities utilized by the Exchange, (2) a request by a governmental agency or official, or (3) a period of mourning or recognition for a person or event. No such action shall continue longer than a period of two days, or as soon thereafter as a quorum of Directors can be assembled, unless the Board approves the continuation of such suspension.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2014-036 eff. November 28, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2016-03 eff. April 13, 2016; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-022 eff. December 20, 2019; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-002 eff. January 17, 2020).*

### Rule 11.2. Securities Eligible for Trading

(a) The Exchange shall designate securities for trading. Any class of securities listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange pursuant to Chapter XIV of these Rules shall be eligible to become designated for trading on the Exchange. All securities designated for

trading are eligible for odd-lot, round-lot and mixed-lot executions, unless otherwise indicated by the Exchange or limited pursuant to these Rules.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) above, the Exchange may determine not to designate for trading any security admitted to unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange pursuant to Chapter XIV of these Rules when that security's average daily trading volume is equal to or less than 2,500 shares during the preceding 90-days.

(c) Any security not designated for trading by the Exchange pursuant to subparagraph (b) of this Rule may be designated for trading by the Exchange if its average daily trading volume exceeds 5,000 shares over any rolling 90-day period.

(d) The Exchange shall provide notice to Members at least one trading day in advance of any securities it is making unavailable for trading pursuant to subparagraph (b) of this Rule, and any securities it is making available for trading under subparagraph (c) of Rule 11.2.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-25 eff. July 2, 2015.)*

#### Rule 11.3. Access

(a) *General.* The System shall be available for entry and execution of orders by Users with authorized access. To obtain authorized access to the System, each User must enter into a User Agreement with the Exchange in such form as the Exchange may provide ("User Agreement").

(b) *Sponsored Participants.* A Sponsored Participant may obtain authorized access to the System only if such access is authorized in advance by one or more Sponsoring Members as follows:

(1) Sponsored Participants must enter into and maintain customer agreements with one or more Sponsoring Members establishing proper relationship(s) and account(s) through which the Sponsored Participant may trade on the System. Such customer agreement(s) must incorporate the Sponsorship Provisions set forth in paragraph (2) below.

(2) For a Sponsored Participant to obtain and maintain authorized access to the System, a Sponsored Participant and its Sponsoring Member must agree in writing to the following Sponsorship Provisions:

(A) Sponsored Participant and its Sponsoring Member must have entered into and maintained a User Agreement with the Exchange.

(B) Sponsoring Member acknowledges and agrees that:

(1) All orders entered by the Sponsored Participants and any person acting on behalf of or in the name of such Sponsored Participant and any executions occurring as a result of such orders are binding in all respects on the Sponsoring Member, and

(2) Sponsoring Member is responsible for any and all actions taken by such Sponsored Participant and any person acting on behalf of or in the name of such Sponsored Participant.

(C) Sponsoring Member shall comply with the Exchange's Certificate of Incorporation, By-Laws, Rules and procedures, and Sponsored Participant shall comply with the Exchange's Certificate of Incorporation, By-Laws, Rules and procedures, as if Sponsored Participant were a Member.

(D) Sponsored Participant shall maintain, keep current and provide to the Sponsoring Member, and to the Exchange upon request, a list of Authorized Traders who may obtain access to the System on behalf of the Sponsored Participant. Sponsored Participant shall be subject to the obligations of Rule 11.4 with respect to such Authorized Traders.

(E) Sponsored Participant shall familiarize its Authorized Traders with all of the Sponsored Participant's obligations under this Rule and will assure that they receive appropriate training prior to any use or access to the System.

(F) Sponsored Participant may not permit anyone other than Authorized Traders to use or obtain access to the System.

(G) Sponsored Participant shall take reasonable security precautions to prevent unauthorized use or access to the System, including unauthorized entry of information into the System, or the information and data made available therein. Sponsored Participant understands and agrees that Sponsored Participant is responsible for any and all orders, trades and other messages and instructions entered, transmitted or received under identifiers, passwords and security codes of Authorized Traders, and for the trading and other consequences thereof.

(H) Sponsored Participant acknowledges its responsibility to establish adequate procedures and controls that permit it to effectively monitor its employees', agents' and customers' use and access to the System for compliance with the terms of this agreement.

(I) Sponsored Participant shall pay when due all amounts, if any, payable to Sponsoring Member, the Exchange or any other third parties that arise from the Sponsored Participant's access to and use of the System. Such amounts include, but are not limited to applicable exchange and regulatory fees.

(3) The Sponsoring Member must provide the Exchange with a written statement in form and substance acceptable to the Exchange identifying each Sponsored Participant by name and acknowledging its responsibility for the orders, executions and actions of such Sponsored Participant.

#### Rule 11.4. Authorized Traders

(a) A Member shall maintain a list of ATs who may obtain access to the System on behalf of the Member or the Member's Sponsored Participants. The Member shall update the list of ATs as necessary. Members must provide the list of ATs to the Exchange upon request.

(b) A Member must have reasonable procedures to ensure that all ATs comply with all Exchange Rules and all other procedures related to the System.

(c) A Member must suspend or withdraw a person's status as an AT if the Exchange has determined that the person has caused the Member to fail to comply with the Rules of the Exchange and the Exchange has directed the Member to suspend or withdraw the person's status as an AT.

(d) A Member must have reasonable procedures to ensure that the ATs maintain the physical security of the equipment for accessing the facilities of the Exchange to prevent the improper use or access to the systems, including unauthorized entry of information into the systems.

(e) To be eligible for registration as an AT of a Member a person must successfully complete the General Securities Representative Examination (Series 7), the Securities Traders Qualification Examination (Series 57) and any other training and/or certification programs as may be required by the Exchange. An individual required to register as either the General Securities Representative or a Securities Trader must also take and pass the Securities Industry Essentials Examination ("SIE").

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2013-028 eff. August 15, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2015-52 eff. January 4, 2016; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2018-019 eff. October 8, 2018.)*

#### Rule 11.5. Registration of Market Makers

(a) An applicant for registration as a Market Maker shall file an application in writing on such form as the Exchange may prescribe. Applications shall be reviewed by the Exchange, which shall consider such factors including, but not limited to capital, operations, personnel, technical resources, and disciplinary history. Each Market Maker must have and maintain minimum net capital of at least the amount required under Rule 15c3-1 of the Exchange Act.

(b) An applicant's registration as a Market Maker shall become effective upon receipt by the Member of notice of an approval of registration by the Exchange.

(c) The registration of a Market Maker may be suspended or terminated by the Exchange if the Exchange determines that:

(1) The Market Maker has substantially or continually failed to engage in dealings in accordance with Rule 11.8 or elsewhere in these Rules;

(2) The Market Maker has failed to meet the minimum net capital conditions set forth under paragraph (a) above;



(3) The Market Maker has failed to maintain fair and orderly markets; or

(4) The Market Maker does not have at least one registered Market Maker Authorized Trader (“MMAT”) qualified to perform market making activities as set forth in Rule 11.6(b)(5). A MMAT whose registration is suspended pursuant to this paragraph (c) shall not be deemed qualified within the meaning of this subsection.

(d) Any registered Market Maker may withdraw its registration by giving written notice to the Exchange. The Exchange may require a certain minimum prior notice period for withdrawal, and may place such other conditions on withdrawal and re-registration following withdrawal, as it deems appropriate in the interest of maintaining fair and orderly markets.

(e) Any person aggrieved by any determination under this Rule 11.5 or Rules 11.6 or 11.7 below may seek review under Chapter X of Exchange Rules governing adverse action.

(f) Registered Market Makers are designated as dealers on the Exchange for all purposes under the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-53 eff. January 28, 2016.)*

#### Rule 11.6. Obligations of Market Maker Authorized Traders

(a) General. MMATs are permitted to enter orders only for the account of the Market Maker for which they are registered.

(b) Registration of Market Maker Authorized Traders. The Exchange may, upon receiving an application in writing from a Market Maker on a form prescribed by the Exchange, register a person as a MMAT.

(1) MMATs may be officers, partners, employees or other associated persons of Members that are registered with the Exchange as Market Makers.

(2) To be eligible for registration as a MMAT, a person must successfully complete proficiency examinations and continuing education requirements applicable to Authorized Traders, as set forth in Interpretation and Policies .01 and .02 to Rule 2.5, and any other training and/or certification programs as may be required by the Exchange.

(3) The Exchange may require a Market Maker to provide any and all additional information the Exchange deems necessary to establish whether registration should be granted.

(4) The Exchange may grant a person conditional registration as a MMAT subject to any conditions it considers appropriate in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market.

(5) A Market Maker must ensure that a MMAT is properly qualified to perform market making activities, including but not limited to ensuring the MMAT has met the requirements set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this Rule.

(c) Suspension or Withdrawal of Registration.

(1) The Exchange may suspend or withdraw the registration previously given to a person to be a MMAT if the Exchange determines that:

(A) the person has caused the Market Maker to fail to comply with the securities laws, rules and regulations or the By-Laws, Rules and procedures of the Exchange;

(B) the person is not properly performing the responsibilities of a MMAT;

(C) the person has failed to meet the conditions set forth under paragraph (b) above; or

(D) the MMAT has failed to maintain fair and orderly markets.

(2) If the Exchange suspends the registration of a person as a MMAT, the Market Maker must not allow the person to submit orders into the System.

(3) The registration of a MMAT will be withdrawn upon the written request of the Member for which the MMAT is registered. Such written request shall be submitted on the form prescribed by the Exchange.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-52 eff. January 4, 2016; amended by SR-BYX-2015-53 eff. January 28, 2016.)*

Rule 11.7. Registration of Market Makers in a Security

(a) A Market Maker may become registered in a newly authorized security or in a security already admitted to dealings on the Exchange by filing a security registration form with the Exchange. Registration in the security shall become effective on the same day as the Exchange's approval of the registration, unless otherwise provided by the Exchange. In considering the approval of the registration of the Market Maker in a security, the Exchange may consider:

(1) the financial resources available to the Market Maker;

(2) the Market Maker's experience, expertise and past performance in making markets, including the Market Maker's performance in other securities;

(3) the Market Maker's operational capability;

(4) the maintenance and enhancement of competition among Market Makers in each security in which the Market Maker is registered;

(5) the existence of satisfactory arrangements for clearing the Market Maker's transactions; and

(6) the character of the market for the security, e.g., price, volatility, and relative liquidity.

(b) Voluntary Termination of Security Registration. A Market Maker may voluntarily terminate its registration in a security by providing the Exchange with a written notice of such termination. The Exchange may require a certain minimum prior notice period for such termination, and may place such other conditions on withdrawal and re-registration following withdrawal, as it deems appropriate in the interest of maintaining fair and orderly markets. A Market Maker that fails to give advanced written notice of termination to the Exchange may be subject to formal disciplinary action pursuant to Chapter VIII of these Rules.

(c) The Exchange may suspend or terminate any registration of a Market Maker in a security or securities under this Rule 11.7 whenever the Exchange determines that:

(1) The Market Maker has not met any of its obligations as set forth in these Rules; or

(2) The Market Maker has failed to maintain fair and orderly markets.

A Market Maker whose registration is suspended or terminated pursuant to this Rule 11.7(c) may seek review under Chapter X of Exchange Rules governing adverse action.

(d) Nothing in this Rule 11.7 will limit any other power of the Exchange under the By-Laws, Rules, or procedures of the Exchange with respect to the registration of a Market Maker or in respect of any violation by a Market Maker of the provisions of this Rule 11.7.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-53 eff. January 28, 2015.)*

#### Rule 11.8. Obligations of Market Makers

(a) General. Members who are registered as Market Makers in one or more securities traded on the Exchange must engage in a course of dealings for their own account to assist in the maintenance, insofar as reasonably practicable, of fair and orderly markets on the Exchange in accordance with these Rules. The responsibilities and duties of a Market Maker specifically include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Maintain continuous, two-sided quotations consistent with the requirements of paragraph (d) below;

(2) Remain in good standing with the Exchange and in compliance with all Exchange Rules applicable to it;

(3) Inform the Exchange of any material change in financial or operational condition or in personnel;

(4) Maintain a current list of MMATs who are permitted to enter orders on behalf of the Market Maker and provide an updated version of this list to the Exchange upon any change in MMATs; and

(5) Clear and settle transactions through the facilities of a registered clearing agency. This requirement may be satisfied by direct participation, use of direct clearing services, or by entry into a correspondent clearing arrangement with another Member that clears trades through such agency.

(b) A Market Maker shall be responsible for the acts and omissions of its MMATs.

(c) If the Exchange finds any substantial or continued failure by a Market Maker to engage in a course of dealings as specified in paragraph (a) of this Rule, such Market Maker will be subject to disciplinary action, including, without limitation, suspension or revocation of its registration by the Exchange in one or more of the securities in which the Market Maker is registered. Nothing in this Rule 11.8 will limit any powers of the Exchange under the By-Laws, Rules, or procedures of the Exchange with respect to the registration of a Market Maker or in respect of any violation by a Market Maker of the provisions of this Rule 11.8. Any Member aggrieved by any determination under this Rule 11.8 may seek review under Chapter X of the Exchange Rules governing adverse action.

(d) Quotation Requirements and Obligations

(1) *Continuous, Two-Sided Quote Obligation.* For each security in which a Member is registered as a Market Maker, the Member shall be willing to buy and sell such security for its own account on a continuous basis during Regular Trading Hours and shall enter and maintain a two-sided trading interest (“Two-Sided Obligation”) that is identified to the Exchange as the interest meeting the obligation and is displayed in the Exchange’s System at all times. Interest eligible to be considered as part of a Market Maker’s Two-Sided Obligation shall have a displayed quotation size of at least one normal unit of trading (or a larger multiple thereof); provided, however, that a Market Maker may augment its Two-Sided Obligation size to display limit orders priced at the same price as the Two-Sided Obligation. Unless otherwise designated, a “normal unit of trading” shall be 100 shares. After an execution against its Two-Sided Obligation, a Market Maker must ensure that additional trading interest exists in the System to satisfy its Two-Sided Obligation either by immediately entering new interest to comply with this obligation to maintain continuous two-sided quotations or by identifying existing interest on the BYX Book that will satisfy this obligation.

(A) If a technical failure or limitation of a system of the Exchange prevents the Market Maker from maintaining or communicating to the Exchange timely and accurate quotes in each security in which a Member is registered as a Market Maker, the duration of such failure shall not be considered in determining whether the Market Maker has satisfied the quoting standard with respect to that security.

(B) The continuous quoting obligations set forth above: (i) shall be suspended during a trading halt, suspension, or pause in the security, and shall not re-commence until after the first regular way transaction on the primary listing market following such halt, suspension, or pause in the security, as reported by the

responsible single plan processor, and (ii) shall be suspended for the duration that an NMS stock is in a Limit State or a Straddle State.

(C) The Exchange may consider other exceptions to the Two-Sided Obligation based on demonstrated legal or regulatory requirements or other mitigating circumstances.

(2) *Pricing Obligations.* For NMS stocks (as defined in Rule 600 of Regulation NMS) a Market Maker shall adhere to the pricing obligations established by this Rule during Regular Trading Hours; provided, however, that such pricing obligations (i) shall not commence during any trading day until after the first regular way transaction on the primary listing market in the security, as reported by the responsible single plan processor, and (ii) shall be suspended during a trading halt, suspension, or pause, and shall not recommence until after the first regular way transaction on the primary listing market in the security following such halt, suspension, or pause, as reported by the responsible single plan processor.

(A) *Bid Quotations.* At the time of entry of bid interest satisfying the Two-Sided Obligation, the price of the bid interest shall be not more than the Designated Percentage away from the then current NBB, or if no NBB, not more than the Designated Percentage away from the last reported sale as reported by the responsible single plan processor. In the event that the NBB (or if no NBB, the last reported sale) increases to a level that would cause the bid interest of the Two-Sided Obligation to be more than the Defined Limit away from the NBB (or if no NBB, the last reported sale), or if the bid is executed or cancelled, the Market Maker shall enter new bid interest at a price not more than the Designated Percentage away from the then current NBB (or if no NBB, the last reported sale), or must be able to identify to the Exchange current resting interest that satisfies the Two-Sided Obligation.

(B) *Offer Quotations.* At the time of entry of offer interest satisfying the Two-Sided Obligation, the price of the offer interest shall be not more than the Designated Percentage away from the then current NBO, or if no NBO, not more than the Designated Percentage away from the last reported sale reported by the responsible single plan processor. In the event that the NBO (or if no NBO, the last reported sale) decreases to a level that would cause the offer interest of the Two-Sided Obligation to be more than the Defined Limit away from the NBO (or if no NBO, the last reported sale), or if the offer is executed or cancelled, the Market Maker shall enter new offer interest at a price not more than the Designated Percentage away from the then current NBO (or if no NBO, the last reported sale), or must be able to identify to the Exchange current resting interest that satisfies the Two-Sided Obligation.

(C) The NBB and NBO, as defined in Rule 1.5, shall be determined by the Exchange in accordance with its procedures for determining Protected Quotations of Rule 600 under Regulation NMS.

(D) For purposes of this Rule, the “Designated Percentage” shall be 8% for Tier 1 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan, 28% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price equal to or greater than \$1.00, and 30% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price less than \$1.00, except that between 9:30 a.m. and 9:45 a.m. and between 3:35 p.m. and the close of trading, when Exchange Rule 11.18(b) is not in effect, the Designated Percentage shall be 20% for Tier 1 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan, 28% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price equal to or greater than \$1.00, and 30% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price less than \$1.00.

(E) For purposes of this Rule, the term “Defined Limit” shall be 9.5% for Tier 1 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan, 29.5% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price equal to or greater than \$1.00, and 31.5% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price less than \$1.00, except that between 9:30 a.m. and 9:45 a.m. and between 3:35 p.m. and the close of trading, when Exchange Rule 11.18(b) is not in effect, the Defined Limit shall be 21.5% for Tier 1 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan, 29.5% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price equal to or greater than \$1.00, and 31.5% for Tier 2 NMS Stocks under the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan with a price less than \$1.00.

(F) Nothing in this Rule shall preclude a Market Marker from quoting at price levels that are closer to the NBBO than the levels required by this Rule.

(G) The minimum quotation increment for quotations of \$1.00 or above shall be \$0.01. The minimum quotation increment in the System for quotations below \$1.00 shall be \$0.0001.

(e) (Reserved.)

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 Reserved.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2010-001 eff. December 6, 2010; amended by Amendment 1 to SR-BYX-2010-001 eff. December 6, 2010; amended by SR-BYX-2011-011 eff. August 8, 2011; amended by Amendment 1 to SR-BYX-2011-011 eff. August 8, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2013-032 eff. September 12, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2015-53 eff. January 28, 2015.)*

## Rule 11.9. Orders and Modifiers

Users may enter into the System the types of orders listed in this Rule 11.9, subject to the limitations set forth in this Rule or elsewhere in these Rules.

### (a) *General Order Types.*

(1) **Limit Order.** An order to buy or sell a stated amount of a security at a specified price or better. A “marketable” limit order is a limit order to buy (sell) at or above (below) the lowest (highest) Protected Offer (Bid) for the security.

(2) **BYX Market Order.** An order to buy or sell a stated amount of a security that is to be executed at the NBBO when the order reaches the Exchange. BYX market orders shall not trade through Protected Quotations. A BYX market order that is designated as BYX Only with a time-in-force of Day will be cancelled if, when reaching the Exchange, it cannot be executed on the System in accordance with Rule 11.13(a)(4) unless the reason that such BYX market order cannot be executed is because it is entered into the System and the NBO (NBB) is greater (less) than the Upper (Lower) Price Band, in which case such order will be posted by the System to the BYX Book, displayed at the Upper (Lower) Price Band, and re-priced as set forth in Rule 11.18(e)(5)(B). A BYX market order to sell with a time-in-force of Day that is marked short that cannot be executed because of the existence of a Short Sale Circuit Breaker will be posted by the System to the BYX Book subject to the price sliding process as set forth in paragraph (g) below. A BYX market order will default to a time-in-force of Day unless otherwise specified by a User. A BYX market order that is designated as BYX Only with a time-in-force other than Day will be cancelled if, when reaching the Exchange, it cannot be executed on the System in accordance with Rule 11.13(a)(4). BYX market orders that are designated as Cboe Post Only are rejected. BYX market orders that are not designated as BYX Only and that cannot be executed in accordance with Rule 11.13(a)(4) on the System when reaching the Exchange will be eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 11.13(b). Any portion of a BYX market order that would execute at a price more than \$0.50 or 5 percent worse than the NBBO at the time the order initially reaches the Exchange, whichever is greater, will be cancelled. BYX market orders are not eligible for execution during the Early Trading Session, Pre-Opening Session or the After Hours Trading Session.

### (b) *Time-in-Force.* Orders must have one of the following time-in-force terms.

(1) **Immediate-or-Cancel (“IOC”) Order.** A limit order that is to be executed in whole or in part as soon as such order is received. The portion not executed immediately on the Exchange or another trading center is treated as cancelled and is not posted to the BYX Book. IOC limit orders that are not designated as “BYX Only” and that cannot be executed in accordance with Rule 11.13(a)(4) on the System when reaching the Exchange will be eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 11.13(b).

(2) **Day Order.** A limit order to buy or sell which, if not executed, expires at the end of Regular Trading Hours. Any Day Order entered into the System before the

opening of business on the Exchange as determined pursuant to Rule 11.1, or after the closing of Regular Trading Hours, will be rejected.

(3) Good 'til Cancel ("GTC") Order. A limit order to buy or sell which, if not executed, will be cancelled by the close of Regular Trading Hours.

(4) Good 'til Day ("GTD") Order. A limit order to buy or sell which, if not executed, will be cancelled at the expiration time assigned to the order, which can be no later than the close of the After Hours Trading Session.

(5) Good 'til Extended Day ("GTX") Order. A limit order to buy or sell which, if not executed, will be cancelled by the close of the After Hours Trading Session.

(6) Fill-or-Kill ("FOK"). A limit order that is to be executed in its entirety as soon as it is received and, if not so executed, cancelled. A limit order designated as FOK is not eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 11.13(b).

(7) Regular Hours Only ("RHO"). A limit or market order that is designated for execution only during Regular Trading Hours, which includes the Opening Process, as defined in Rule 11.23.

(8) Pre-Opening Session Plus ("PRE"). A limit order that is designated for execution during the Pre-Opening Session and Regular Trading Hours. Any portion not executed expires at the end of Regular Trading Hours.

(9) Pre-Opening Session 'til Extended Day ("PTX"). A limit order that is designated for execution during the Pre-Opening Session, Regular Trading Hours, and the After Hours Session. Any portion not executed expires at the end of the After Hours Session.

(10) Pre-Opening Session 'til Day ("PTD"). A limit order that is designated for execution during the Pre-Opening Session, Regular Trading Hours, and the After Hours Session. Any portion not executed will be cancelled at the expiration time assigned to the order, which can be no later than the close of the After Hours Trading Session.

(c) *Other Types of Orders.*

(1) *Reserve Order.* A limit order with a portion of the quantity displayed ("Display Quantity") and with a reserve portion of the quantity ("Reserve Quantity") that is not displayed. Both the Display Quantity and the Reserve Quantity are available for execution against incoming orders. If the Display Quantity of an order is reduced to less than a round lot, the System will, in accordance with the User's instruction, replenish the Display Quantity from the Reserve Quantity using one of the below replenishment instructions. If the remainder of an order is less than the replenishment amount, the Exchange will replenish and display the entire remainder of the order. A User must instruct the Exchange as to the quantity of the order to be initially displayed by the System ("Max Floor") when entering a Reserve Order, which is also used to determine the replenishment amount, as set forth below. A Reserve Order that is to be re-routed pursuant to the Post to



Away routing option set forth in Rule 11.13(b)(3)(H) will be identified as a Reserve Order when routed to an away Trading Center.

(A) **Random Replenishment.** An instruction that a User may attach to an order with Reserve Quantity where replenishment quantities for the order are randomly determined by the System within a replenishment range established by the User. In particular, the User entering an order into the System subject to the Random Replenishment instruction must select a replenishment value and a Max Floor. The initial Display Quantity will be the Max Floor. The Display Quantity of an order when replenished will be determined by the System randomly selecting a round lot number of shares within a replenishment range that is between: (i) the Max Floor minus the replenishment value; and (ii) the Max Floor plus the replenishment value.

(B) **Fixed Replenishment.** For any order for which Random Replenishment has not been selected the System will replenish the Display Quantity of an order to the Max Floor designated by the User.

(2) ***Odd Lot Order.*** An order to buy or sell an odd lot. Odd Lot Orders are only eligible to be Protected Quotations if aggregated to form a round lot.

(3) ***Mixed Lot Order.*** An order to buy or sell a mixed lot. Odd lot portions of Mixed Lot Orders are only eligible to be Protected Quotations if aggregated to form a round lot.

(4) ***BYX Only Order.*** An order that is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 11.12 and Rule 11.13(a)(4) or cancelled, without routing away to another trading center. A BYX Only Order will be subject to the price sliding process as set forth in paragraph (g) below unless a User has entered instructions not to use the price sliding process.

(5) **Minimum Quantity Order.** A limit order to buy or sell that will only execute if a specified minimum quantity of shares can be obtained. By default, a Minimum Quantity Order will execute upon entry against a single order or multiple aggregated orders simultaneously. A User may alternatively specify the order not execute against multiple aggregated orders simultaneously and that the minimum quantity condition be satisfied by each individual order resting on the BYX Book. If there are such orders, but there are also orders that do not satisfy the minimum quantity condition, the Minimum Quantity Order will execute against orders resting on the BYX Book in accordance with Rule 11.12, Priority of Orders, until it reaches an order that does not satisfy the minimum quantity condition, and then the remainder of the order will be posted to the BYX Book or cancelled in accordance with the terms of the order. If, upon entry, there are no orders that satisfy the minimum quantity condition resting on the BYX Book, the order will either be posted to the BYX Book or cancelled in accordance with the terms of the order. Where there is insufficient size to satisfy an incoming order's minimum quantity condition, that incoming order will not trade and will be posted on the BYX Book at its limit price. However, a Minimum Quantity Order will be cancelled where, if posted, it would cross the displayed

price of an order on the BYX Book. A Minimum Quantity Order to buy (sell) that is ranked in the BYX Book will not be eligible to trade: (i) at a price equal to or above (below) any sell (buy) orders that are displayed and that have a ranked price equal to or below (above) the price of such Minimum Quantity Order; or (ii) at a price above (below) any sell (buy) order that is non-displayed and has a ranked price below (above) the price of such Minimum Quantity Order. However, a Minimum Quantity Order that crosses an order on the BYX Book may execute at a price less aggressive than its ranked price against an incoming order so long as such execution is consistent with the above restrictions. A Minimum Quantity Order may be partially executed so long as the execution size of the individual order or aggregate size of multiple orders, as applicable, is equal to or exceeds the quantity provided in the instruction. Any shares remaining after a partial execution will continue to be executed at a size that is equal to or exceeds the quantity provided in the instruction. If posted to the BYX Book, the order may only execute against individual incoming orders with a size that satisfies the minimum quantity condition. A Minimum Quantity Order cedes execution priority when it would lock or cross an order against which it would otherwise execute if it were not for the minimum execution size restriction. If a resting non-displayed sell (buy) order did not meet the minimum quantity condition of a same-priced resting Minimum Quantity Order to buy (sell), a subsequently arriving sell (buy) order that meets the minimum quantity condition will trade ahead of such resting non-displayed sell (buy) order at that price. Where the number of shares remaining after a partial execution are less than the quantity provided in the instruction, the Minimum Quantity Order shall be equal to the number of shares remaining. The Exchange will only honor a specified minimum quantity on BYX Only Orders that are non-displayed or IOCs and will disregard a minimum quantity on any other order. Minimum Quantity Orders are not eligible to be routed to another Trading Center in accordance with Rule 11.13.

(6) *BYX Post Only Order.* An order that is to be ranked and executed on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 11.12 and Rule 11.13(a)(4) or cancelled, as appropriate, without routing away to another trading center except that the order will not remove liquidity from the BYX Book, other than as described below. A BYX Post Only Order will remove contra-side liquidity from the BYX Book if the order is an order to buy or sell a security priced below \$1.00 or if the value of such execution when removing liquidity equals or exceeds the value of such execution if the order instead posted to the BYX Book and subsequently provided liquidity, including the applicable fees charged or rebates provided. To determine at the time of a potential execution whether the value of such execution when removing liquidity equals or exceeds the value of such execution if the order instead posted to the BYX Book and subsequently provided liquidity, the Exchange will use the highest possible rebate paid and highest possible fee charged for such executions on the Exchange. A BYX Post Only Order will be subject to the price sliding process as set forth in paragraph (g) below unless a User has entered instructions not to use the price sliding process.

(7) Reserved.

(8) *Pegged Order.* A limit order that after entry into the System, the price of the order is automatically adjusted by the System in response to changes in the NBBO. A Pegged Order will peg to the NBB or NBO or a certain amount away from the NBB or NBO, as described below. Pegged Orders are not eligible for routing pursuant to Rule

11.13(b). A new timestamp is created for a Pegged Order each time it is automatically adjusted.

(A) **Primary Pegged Order.** A User entering a Pegged Order can specify that such order's price will offset the inside quote on the same side of the market by an amount (the "Primary Offset Amount") set by the User (a "Primary Pegged Order"). Primary Pegged Orders are eligible to be displayed or non-displayed on the Exchange, however, the Primary Offset Amount for a displayed Primary Pegged Order must result in the price of such order being inferior to or equal to the inside quote on the same side of the market. A displayed Primary Pegged Order with a Primary Offset Amount shall only include a time-in-force of RHO, or if entered during Regular Trading Hours, a time-in-force of Day. A displayed Primary Pegged Order with a Primary Offset Amount shall only include a time-in-force of RHO, or if entered during Regular Trading Hours, a time-in-force of Day.

(B) **Market Pegged Order.** A User entering a Pegged Order can specify that such order's price will offset the inside quote on the contra side of the market by an amount (the "Offset Amount") set by the User (a "Market Pegged Order"). Market Pegged Orders are not eligible to be displayed on the Exchange.

(9) **Mid-Point Peg Order.** A limit order that after entry into the System, the price of the order is automatically adjusted by the System in response to changes in the NBBO to be pegged to the mid-point of the NBBO, or, alternatively, pegged to the less aggressive of the midpoint of the NBBO or one minimum price variation inside the same side of the NBBO as the order. Upon instruction from a User, a Mid-Point Peg Order will not be eligible to execute when the NBBO is locked. All Mid-Point Peg Orders are ineligible to execute when the NBBO is crossed. Mid-Point Peg Orders are not eligible for routing pursuant to Rule 11.13(b), and are not displayed on the Exchange, unless the User elects to route the order pursuant to the RMPT, RMPL, or Destination Specific Routing Options defined in Rule 11.13(b)(3). A new timestamp is created for the order each time it is automatically adjusted.

(10) **Discretionary Order.** A limit order with a displayed or non-displayed ranked price and size and an additional non-displayed "discretionary price". The discretionary price is a non-displayed upward offset at which a User is willing to buy, if necessary, or a non-displayed downward offset at which a User is willing to sell, if necessary. A Discretionary Order is available for execution against opposing limit orders at its displayed or ranked price or within the discretionary range (i.e., at the discretionary price or at a price that is between the displayed or non-displayed ranked price and the discretionary price). Discretionary Orders will be executed at a price that uses the minimum amount of discretion necessary to execute the order against an incoming order. To the extent a Discretionary Order's displayed or non-displayed ranked price is equal to an incoming BYX Post Only Order that does not remove liquidity on entry pursuant to Rule 11.9(c)(6), the Discretionary Order will remove liquidity against such incoming order. Any contra-side order that executes against a resting Discretionary Order at its displayed or non-displayed ranked price or that contains a time-in-force of IOC or FOK and a price in the discretionary range will remove liquidity against the Discretionary Order. Any contra-side

order with a time-in-force other than IOC or FOK and a price in the discretionary range but not at the displayed or non-displayed ranked price will be posted to the BYX Book and then the Discretionary Order will remove liquidity against such posted order. A Discretionary Order that is eligible for routing away pursuant to Rule 11.13(b) will be routed away from the Exchange at its full discretionary price.

(11) *Non-Displayed Order.* A market or limit order that is not displayed on the Exchange. A Non-Displayed Order that is to be re-routed pursuant to the Post to Away routing option set forth in Rule 11.13(b)(3)(H) will be identified as a Non-Displayed Order when routed to an away Trading Center.

(12) *Non-Displayed Swap (“NDS”) Order.* An instruction on an order resting on the BYX Book that, when locked by an incoming BYX Post Only Order that does not remove liquidity pursuant to paragraph (c)(6) of this Rule, causes such order to be converted to an executable order that removes liquidity against such incoming order. An NDS instruction may only be included on a limit order that is not displayed on the Exchange or a Mid-Point Peg Order. An order with an NDS instruction is not eligible for routing pursuant to Rule 11.13.

(13) *Attributable Order.* An order that is designated for display (price and size) including the User’s market participant identifier (“MPID”).

(14) *Non-Attributable Order.* An order that is designated for display (price and size) on an anonymous basis by the Exchange.

(15) *Market Maker Peg Order.* A limit order that, upon entry or at the beginning of Regular Trading Hours, as applicable, the bid or offer is automatically priced by the System at the Designated Percentage (as defined in Rule 11.8) away from the then current NBB and NBO, or if no NBB or NBO, at the Designated Percentage away from the last reported sale from the responsible single plan processor in order to comply with the quotation requirements for Market Makers set forth in Rule 11.8(d). Users may submit Market Maker Peg Orders to the Exchange starting at the beginning of Early Trading Session, but the order will not be executable or automatically priced until the beginning of Regular Trading Hours and will expire at the end of Regular Trading Hours. Upon reaching the Defined Limit (as defined in Rule 11.8), the price of a Market Maker Peg Order bid or offer will be adjusted by the System to the Designated Percentage away from the then current NBB and NBO, or, if no NBB or NBO, the order will, by default, be the Designated Percentage away from the last reported sale from the responsible single plan processor. If a Market Maker Peg Order bid or offer moves a specified number of percentage points away from the Designated Percentage towards the then current NBB or NBO, which number of percentage points will be determined and published in a circular distributed to Members from time to time, the price of such bid or offer will be adjusted to the Designated Percentage away from the then current NBB and NBO. If no NBB or NBO, the order will be adjusted to the Designated Percentage away from the last reported sale from the responsible single plan processor. If, after entry, the Market Maker Peg Order is priced based on the last reported sale from the single plan processor and such Market Maker Peg Order is established as the NBB or NBO, the Market Maker Peg Order will not be

subsequently adjusted in accordance with this rule until either there is a new consolidated last sale or a new NBB or NBO is established by a national securities exchange. Market Maker Peg Orders are not eligible for routing pursuant to Rule 11.13(b) and are always displayed on the Exchange. Notwithstanding the availability of Market Maker Peg Order functionality, a Market Maker remains responsible for entering, monitoring, and re-submitting, as applicable, quotations that meet the requirements of Rule 11.8(d). A new timestamp is created for the order each time that it is automatically adjusted. For purposes of this paragraph, the Exchange will apply the Designated Percentage and Defined Limit as set forth in Rule 11.8, subject to the following exceptions. For all NMS stocks with a price less than \$1 per share that are not included in the S&P 500® Index, Russell 1000® Index, and a pilot list of Exchange Traded Products, the Exchange will use the Designated Percentage and Defined Limit applicable to NMS stocks equal to or greater than \$1 per share that are not included in the S&P 500® Index, Russell 1000® Index, and a pilot list of Exchange Traded Products. Market Maker Peg Orders may only be entered by a registered Market Maker. Market Maker Peg Orders will expire at the end of Regular Trading Hours.

(16) *Stop Order.* A Stop Order is an order that becomes a BYX market order when the stop price is elected. A Stop Order to buy is elected when the consolidated last sale in the security occurs at, or above, the specified stop price. A Stop Order to sell is elected when the consolidated last sale in the security occurs at, or below, the specified stop price.

(17) *Stop Limit Order.* A Stop Limit Order is an order that becomes a limit order when the stop price is elected. A Stop Limit Order to buy is elected when the consolidated last sale in the security occurs at, or above, the specified stop price. A Stop Limit Order to sell becomes a sell limit order when the consolidated last sale in the security occurs at, or below, the specified stop price.

(18) *Supplemental Peg Order.* A non-displayed limit order that posts to the BYX Book, and thereafter is eligible for execution at the NBB for buy orders and NBO for sell orders against routable orders that are equal to or less than the aggregate size of the Supplemental Peg Order interest available at that price. Supplemental Peg Orders are passive, resting orders on the BYX Book and do not take liquidity. A User may specify a minimum execution quantity for a Supplemental Peg Order. A minimum execution quantity on a Supplemental Peg Order will no longer apply where the number of shares remaining after a partial execution are less than the minimum execution quantity. Supplemental Peg Orders are eligible for execution in a given security during the Early Trading Session, Pre-Opening Session, Regular Trading Hours, and After Hours Trading Session. Supplemental Peg Orders are not eligible for execution in the Opening Process. A Supplemental Peg Order does not execute at a price that is inferior to a Protected Quotation, and is not permitted to execute if the NBBO is locked or crossed. Any and all remaining, unexecuted Supplemental Peg Orders are cancelled at the conclusion of the After Hours Trading Session.

(d) *Intermarket Sweep Orders.* The System will accept incoming Intermarket Sweep Orders (“ISO”) (as such term is defined in Regulation NMS). In order to be eligible for treatment

as an Intermarket Sweep Order, the limit order must be marked “ISO” and the User entering the order must simultaneously route one or more additional limit orders marked “ISO,” as necessary, to away markets to execute against the full displayed size of any Protected Quotation for the security with a price that is superior to the limit price of the Intermarket Sweep Order entered in the System. Such orders, if they meet the requirements of the foregoing sentence, may be executed at one or multiple price levels in the system without regard to Protected Quotations at away markets consistent with Regulation NMS (*i.e.*, may trade through such quotations). The Exchange relies on the marking of an order as an ISO order when handling such order, and thus, it is the entering Member’s responsibility, not the Exchange’s responsibility, to comply with the requirements of Regulation NMS relating to Intermarket Sweep Orders. ISOs are not eligible for routing pursuant to Rule 11.13(b).

(e) *Cancel/Replace Messages.* A User may, by appropriate entry in the System, cancel or replace an existing order entered by the User, subject to the following limitations.

(1) Orders may only be cancelled or replaced if the order has a time-in-force term other than IOC or FOK and if the order has not yet been executed.

(2) If an order has been routed to another trading center, the order will be placed in a “Pending” state until the routing process is completed. Executions that are completed when the order is in the “Pending” state will be processed normally.

(3) Other than changing a limit order to a market order, only the price, stop price, the sell long or sell short indicator, Max Floor of a Reserve Order, and size of the order may be changed by a Replace Message. If a User desires to change any other terms of an existing order the existing order must be cancelled and a new order must be entered.

(4) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these Exchange Rules, no cancellation or replacement of an order will be effective until such message has been received and processed by the System.

(f) *Match Trade Prevention (“MTP”) Modifiers.* Any incoming order designated with an MTP modifier will be prevented from executing against a resting opposite side order also designated with an MTP modifier and originating from the same market participant identifier (“MPID”), Exchange Member identifier, trading group identifier, or Exchange Sponsored Participant identifier (any such identifier, a “Unique Identifier”). Subject to the exception contained in paragraph (3) below, the MTP modifier on the incoming order controls the interaction between two orders marked with MTP modifiers.

(1) MTP Cancel Newest (“MCN”). An incoming order marked with the “MCN” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The incoming order marked with the MCN modifier will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). The resting order marked with an MTP modifier will remain on the BYX Book.

(2) MTP Cancel Oldest (“MCO”). An incoming order marked with the “MCO” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The resting order marked with the

MTP modifier will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). The incoming order marked with the MCO modifier will remain on the BYX Book.

(3) MTP Decrement and Cancel (“MDC”). An incoming order marked with the “MDC” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. If both orders are equivalent in size, both orders will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). If the orders are not equivalent in size, the equivalent size will be cancelled back to the originating User(s) and the larger order will be decremented by the size of the smaller order, with the balance remaining on the BYX Book. Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless a User instructs the Exchange not to do so, both orders will be cancelled back to the originating User(s) if the resting order is marked with any MTP modifier other than MDC and the incoming order is smaller in size than the resting order.

(4) MTP Cancel Both (“MCB”). An incoming order marked with the “MCB” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. The entire size of both orders will be cancelled back to the originating User(s).

(5) MTP Cancel Smallest (“MCS”). An incoming order marked with the “MCS” modifier will not execute against opposite side resting interest marked with any MTP modifier originating from the same Unique Identifier. If both orders are equivalent in size, both orders will be cancelled back to the originating User(s). If the orders are not equivalent in size, the smaller of the two orders will be cancelled back to the originating User and the larger order will remain on the book.

(g) *Price Sliding*. The System will process orders, subject to a User’s instructions, pursuant to the “price sliding process,” as defined below.

(1) *Display-Price Sliding*.

(A) An order eligible for display by the Exchange that, at the time of entry, would create a violation of Rule 610(d) of Regulation NMS by locking or crossing a Protected Quotation of an external market will be ranked at the locking price in the BYX Book and displayed by the System at one minimum price variation below the current NBO (for bids) or to one minimum price variation above the current NBB (for offers) (“display-price sliding”). A User may elect to have the System only apply display-price sliding to the extent a display-eligible order at the time of entry would create a violation of Rule 610(d) of Regulation NMS by locking a Protected Quotation of an external market. For Users that select this order handling, any order will be cancelled if, upon entry, such order would create a violation of Rule 610(d) of Regulation NMS by crossing a Protected Quotation of an external market.

(B) An order subject to display-price sliding will retain its original limit price irrespective of the prices at which such order is ranked and displayed. In the event the NBBO changes such that an order subject to display-price sliding would

not lock or cross a Protected Quotation of an external market, the order will receive a new timestamp, and will be displayed at the most aggressive permissible price. All orders that are re-ranked and re-displayed pursuant to display-price sliding will retain their priority as compared to other orders subject to display-price sliding based upon the time such orders were initially received by the Exchange. Following the initial ranking and display of an order subject to display-price sliding, an order will only be re-ranked and re-displayed to the extent it achieves a more aggressive price, provided, however, that the Exchange will re-rank an order at the same price as the displayed price in the event such order's displayed price is locked or crossed by a Protected Quotation of an external market. Such event will not result in a change in priority for the order at its displayed price.

(C) The ranked and displayed prices of an order subject to display-price sliding may be adjusted once or multiple times depending upon the instructions of a User and changes to the prevailing NBBO. The Exchange's default display-price sliding process will only adjust the ranked and displayed prices of an order upon entry and then the displayed price one time following a change to the prevailing NBBO, provided however, that if such an order's displayed price has been locked or crossed by a Protected Quotation of an external market then the Exchange will adjust the ranked price of such order and it will not be further re-ranked or re-displayed at any other price. Orders subject to the optional multiple price sliding process will be further re-ranked and re-displayed as permissible based on changes to the prevailing NBBO.

(D) Any display-eligible BYX Post Only Order that locks or crosses a Protected Quotation displayed by the Exchange upon entry will be executed as set forth in Rule 11.9(c)(6) or cancelled. Depending on User instructions, a display-eligible BYX Post Only Order that locks or crosses a Protected Quotation displayed by an external market upon entry will be subject to the display-price sliding process described in this paragraph (g)(1). In the event the NBBO changes such that a BYX Post Only Order subject to display-price sliding would be ranked at a price at which it could remove displayed liquidity from the BYX Book, the order will be executed as set forth in Rule 11.9(c)(6) or cancelled.

(E) BYX Post Only Orders will be permitted to post and be displayed opposite the ranked price of orders subject to display-price sliding. In the event an order subject to display-price sliding is ranked on the BYX Book with a price equal to an opposite side order displayed by the Exchange, it will be subject to processing as set forth in Rule 11.13(a)(4)(D).

(2) Price Adjust.

(A) An order eligible for display by the Exchange that, at the time of entry, would create a violation of Rule 610(d) of Regulation NMS by locking or crossing a Protected Quotation of an external market will be ranked and displayed by the System at one minimum price variation below the current NBO (for bids) or



to one minimum price variation above the current NBB (for offers) (“Price Adjust”).

(B) In the event the NBBO changes such that an order subject to Price Adjust would not lock or cross a Protected Quotation, the order will receive a new timestamp, and will be displayed at the price that originally locked the NBO (for bids) or NBB (for offers) on entry. All orders that are re-ranked and re-displayed pursuant to Price Adjust will retain their priority as compared to other orders subject to Price Adjust based upon the time such orders were initially received by the Exchange. Following the initial ranking and display of an order subject to Price Adjust, an order will only be re-ranked and re-displayed to the extent it achieves a more aggressive price.

(C) The ranked and displayed price of an order subject to Price Adjust may be adjusted once or multiple times depending upon the instructions of a User and changes to the prevailing NBBO.

(D) Any display-eligible Cboe Post Only Order that locks or crosses a Protected Quotation displayed by the Exchange upon entry will be executed as set forth in Rule 11.9(c)(6) or cancelled. Depending on User instructions, a display-eligible Cboe Post Only Order that locks or crosses a Protected Quotation displayed by an external market upon entry will be subject to the Price Adjust process described in this paragraph (g)(2). In the event the NBBO changes such that a Cboe Post Only Order subject to the Price Adjust process would be ranked at a price at which it could remove displayed liquidity from the BYX Book, the order will be executed as set forth in Rule 11.9(c)(6) or cancelled.

(3) *Display of Orders Subject to Display-Price Sliding and Price Adjust.* In the event the NBBO changes such that display eligible orders subject to display-price sliding and Price Adjust would not lock or cross a Protected Quotation and are eligible to be displayed at a more aggressive price, the System will first display all orders subject to display-price sliding at their ranked price followed by orders subject to Price Adjust, which will be re-ranked and re-displayed as set forth above.

(4) *Non-Displayed Order Sliding.* In order to avoid potentially trading through Protected Quotations of external markets, the Exchange offers price sliding for Non-Displayed Orders that upon entry cross a Protected Quotation of an external market that is functionally equivalent to the handling of displayable orders pursuant to the display-price sliding process except that such orders will not have a displayed price. Non-Displayed Orders that are subject to display-price sliding or Price Adjust are ranked at the locking price on entry. Similarly, in the event the NBBO changes such that a Non-Displayed Order subject to display-price sliding or Price Adjust would cross a Protected Quotation of an external market, the order will receive a new timestamp, and will be ranked by the System at the locking price. In the event a Non-Displayed Order has been re-priced by the System pursuant to this sub-paragraph (4), such Non-Displayed order is not re-priced by the System unless it is again crossing a Protected Quotation of an external market.

(5) Short Sale Price Sliding.

(A) A short sale order that, at the time of entry, could not be executed or displayed in compliance with Rule 201 of Regulation SHO will be re-priced by the System at one minimum price variation above the current NBB (“Permitted Price”). The Exchange’s default short sale sliding process will only re-price an order upon entry. Depending upon the instructions of a User, to reflect declines in the NBB the System will continue to re-price a short sale order at the Permitted Price down to the order’s original limit price. In the event the NBB changes such that the price of a Non-Displayed Order subject to Rule 201 of Regulation SHO would lock or cross the NBB, the order will receive a new timestamp, and will be re-priced by the System at the Permitted Price. The re-pricing described in this sub-paragraph (A) constitutes “short sale price sliding,” and together with display-price sliding, is referred to as the “price sliding process.”

(B) When a short sale price test restriction under Rule 201 of Regulation SHO is in effect, the System may execute a displayed short sale order at a price below the Permitted Price if, at the time of initial display of the short sale order, the order was at a price above the then current NBB.

(C) Orders marked “short exempt” will not be subject to short sale price sliding.

(6) *Applicability of Short Sale Price Sliding.* If an order is eligible for either the display-price sliding process or Price Adjust, it will be subject to short sale price sliding.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2010-002 eff. October 4, 2010; amended by SR-BYX-2011-002 eff. February 23, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2011-009 eff. June 27, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2012-008 eff. April 25, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2012-009 eff. May 23, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2012-018 eff. August 14, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2012-012 eff. August 29, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2013-003 eff. January 25, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2013-011 eff. March 22, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2014-010 eff. July 15, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-016 eff. August 11, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-021 eff. August 11, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-022 eff. September 12, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-019 eff. October 15, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-028 eff. October 17, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-018 eff. October 30, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-039 eff. December 10, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2015-07 eff. April 16, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2015-29 eff. June 16, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2016-04 eff. March 11, 2016; amended by SR-BYX-2016-03 eff. April 13, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-35 eff. November 3, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-41 eff. January 15, 2017; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-24 eff. October 26, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2017-002 eff. November 29, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2017-002 eff. December 29, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2018-003 eff. April 13, 2018; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2018-009 eff. June 28, 2018; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-002 eff. January 17, 2020).*

#### Rule 11.10. Units of Trading

One hundred (100) shares shall constitute a “round lot,” any amount less than 100 shares shall constitute an “odd lot,” and any amount greater than 100 shares that is not a multiple of a round lot shall constitute a “mixed lot.”

#### Rule 11.11. Price Variations

(a) Bids, offers, orders or indications of interests in securities traded on the Exchange shall not be made in an increment smaller than:

(1) \$0.01 if those bids, offers or indications of interests are priced equal to or greater than \$1.00 per share; or

(2) \$0.0001 if those bids, offers or indications of interests are priced less than \$1.00 per share and the security is an NMS stock pursuant to Commission Rule 600(b)(46) and is trading on the Exchange; or

(3) Any other increment established by the Commission for any security which has been granted an exemption from the minimum price increments requirements of Commission Rule 612(a) or 612(b).

#### Rule 11.12. Priority of Orders

(a) *Ranking.* Orders of Users shall be ranked and maintained in the BYX Book based on the following priority:

(1) Price. The highest-priced order to buy (or lowest-priced order to sell) shall have priority over all other orders to buy (or orders to sell) in all cases.

(2) Time. Subject to the execution process described in Rule 11.13(a) below, where orders to buy (or sell) are made at the same price, the order clearly established as the first entered into the System at such particular price shall have precedence at that price, up to the number of shares of stock specified in the order. The System shall rank equally priced trading interest within the System in time priority in the following order:

(A) Displayed size of limit orders;

(B) Non-Displayed limit orders;

(C) Non-Displayed Pegged Orders;

(D) Mid-Point Peg Orders;

(E) Reserve size of orders;

(F) Discretionary portion of Discretionary Orders as set forth in Rule 11.9(c)(9);

(G) Supplemental Peg Orders.

(3) Match Trade Prevention. Pursuant to Rule 11.9(f), Users may direct that orders entered into the System not execute against orders entered under the same Unique Identifier. In such a case, the System will not permit such orders to execute against one another, regardless of priority ranking.

(4) In the event an order has been cancelled or replaced in accordance with Rule 11.9(e) above, such order only retains time priority if such modification involves a decrease in the size of the order, a change to Max Floor of a Reserve Order, a change to the stop price of a Stop Order or Stop Limit Order or a change in position from sell long to sell short or vice-versa. Any other modification to an order, including an increase in the size of the order and/or price change, will result in such order losing time priority as compared to other orders in the BYX Book and the timestamp for such order being revised to reflect the time of the modification.

(5) Except as provided in subparagraphs (a)(6) and (a)(7) below, in the event that an order is executed against an incoming order in accordance with Rule 11.13 for less than its full size, the unexecuted size of the order shall retain its original time priority and be ranked in accordance with paragraphs (1) and (2) above.

(6) The Display Quantity of a Reserve Order shall have time priority as of the time of display. A new timestamp is created both for the Display Quantity and the Reserve Quantity of the order each time it is refreshed from reserve.

(7) If a Supplemental Peg Order is executed in part, the remaining portion of the order shall continue to be eligible for execution but shall be assigned a new timestamp after each partial execution.

(b) *Dissemination.* The best-ranked order(s) to buy and the best-ranked order(s) to sell that are displayable in the BYX Book and the aggregate displayed size of such orders associated with such prices shall be collected and made available to quotation vendors for dissemination pursuant to the requirements of Rule 602 of Regulation NMS.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2014-010 eff. July 15, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-025 eff. September 15, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2015-07 eff. April 16, 2015)*

Rule 11.13. Order Execution and Routing

Subject to the restrictions under these Exchange Rules or the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, orders shall be matched for execution and routed in accordance with this Rule 11.13.

(a) Execution Against BYX Book.

For purposes of this Rule 11.13 any order falling within the parameters of this paragraph shall be referred to as “executable”. An order will be cancelled back to the User if, based on market conditions, User instructions, applicable Exchange Rules and/or the Act and the rules and

regulations thereunder, such order is not executable, cannot be routed to another Trading Center pursuant to Rule 11.13(b) below and cannot be posted to the BYX Book.

(1) *Compliance with Regulation SHO.* For any execution of a short sale order to occur on the Exchange when a short sale price test restriction is in effect, the price must be better than the NBB, unless the sell order was initially displayed by the System at a price above the then current NBB or is marked “short exempt” pursuant to Regulation SHO.

(2) *Compliance with Regulation NMS and Trade-Through Protection.*

(A) Regular Trading Hours. For any execution to occur during Regular Trading Hours, the price must be equal to or better than the Protected NBBO, unless the order is marked ISO or unless the execution falls within another exception set forth in Rule 611(b) of Regulation NMS.

(B) Other Trading Sessions. For any execution to occur during the Early Trading session, Pre-Opening Session or the After Hours Trading Session, the price must be equal to or better than the highest Protected Bid or lowest Protected Offer, unless the order is marked ISO or a Protected Bid is crossing a Protected Offer.

(C) Crossed Markets. Notwithstanding sub-paragraphs (A) and (B) above, in the event that a Protected Bid is crossing a Protected Offer, whether during or outside of Regular Trading Hours, unless an order is marked ISO, the Exchange will not execute any portion of a bid at a price more than the greater of 5 cents or 0.5 percent higher than the lowest Protected Offer or any portion of an offer that would execute at a price more than the greater of 5 cents or 0.5 percent lower than the highest Protected Bid. Upon instruction from a User, the Exchange will cancel any incoming order from such User in the event a Protected Bid is crossing a Protected Offer. To the extent an incoming order is executable because a Protected Bid is crossing a Protected Offer but such incoming order is eligible for routing and there is a Protected Bid or Protected Offer available at another Trading Center that is better priced than the bid or offer against which the order would execute on the Exchange, the Exchange will first seek to route the order to such better priced quotation pursuant to Rule 11.13(b).

(3) *Compliance with the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan.* For any executions to occur during Regular Trading Hours, such executions must comply with the Plan, as set forth in Rule 11.18(e) below.

(4) *Execution against BYX Book.* An incoming order shall first attempt to be matched for execution against orders in the BYX Book, as described below, unless the User instructs the System to bypass the BYX Book and route the order to an away Trading Center, in accordance with Exchange Rules.

(A) Buy Orders. An incoming order to buy will be automatically executed to the extent that it is priced at an amount that equals or exceeds any order to sell in the BYX Book and is executable, as defined above. Such order to buy

shall be executed at the price(s) of the lowest order(s) to sell having priority in the BYX Book.

(B) **Sell Orders.** An incoming order to sell will be automatically executed to the extent that it is priced at an amount that equals or is less than any other order to buy in the BYX Book and is executable, as defined above. Such order to sell shall be executed at the price(s) of the highest order(s) to buy having priority in the BYX Book.

(C) Consistent with Rule 11.9, based on User instructions, certain orders are permitted to post and rest on the BYX Book at prices that lock contra-side liquidity, provided, however, that the System will never display a locked market. Subject to sub-paragraph (D) below, if an incoming order, pursuant to paragraph (A) or (B) above, would execute at the price of a displayed order on the same side of the market, such order will be cancelled or posted to the BYX Book and ranked in accordance with Rule 11.12.

(D) For bids or offers equal to or greater than \$1.00 per share, in the event that an incoming order described in sub-paragraphs (A) and (B) above is a market order or is a limit order priced more aggressively than the displayed order, the Exchange will execute the incoming order at, in the case of an incoming sell order, one-half minimum price variation less than the price of the displayed order, and, in the case of an incoming buy order, at one-half minimum price variation more than the price of the displayed order. For bids or offers under \$1.00 per share, this sub-paragraph is inapplicable.

(b) *Routing to Away Trading Centers.* Depending on the instructions set by the User when the incoming order was originally entered, if a market or marketable limit order has not been executed in its entirety pursuant to paragraph (a) above, the order shall be eligible for additional processing under one or more of the routing options listed under paragraph (b)(3) below.

(1) **Regulation SHO.** Unless a User selects the Post to Away routing option set forth under paragraph (b)(3) of this Rule, an order marked “short” when a short sale price test restriction pursuant to Rule 201 of Regulation SHO is in effect is not eligible for routing by the Exchange. If an order is ineligible for routing due to a short sale price test restriction and such order is an IOC order, then the order will be cancelled. If an order is ineligible for routing due to a short sale price test restriction pursuant to Rule 201 of Regulation SHO and such order is a limit order, the Exchange will post the unfilled balance of the order to the BZX Book, subject to the price sliding process as defined in paragraph (g) of Rule 11.9.

(2) **Routing Process.** With respect to an order that is eligible for routing, the System will designate orders as IOCs and will cause such orders to be routed to one or more Trading Centers (as defined in Rule 2.11) for potential execution, per the entering User’s instructions, in compliance with Rule 611 under Regulation NMS. After the System receives responses to orders that were routed away, to the extent an order is not executed in full through the routing process, the System will process the balance of such order as

follows. Depending on parameters set by the User when the incoming order was originally entered, the System will either:

(A) Cancel the unfilled balance of the order back to the User;

(B) post the unfilled balance of the order to the BYX Book, subject to the price sliding process as defined in paragraph (g) of Rule 11.9;

(C) repeat the process described in paragraph (a)(4) above and this paragraph (b)(2) by executing against the BYX Book and/or routing orders to other Trading Centers until the original, incoming order is executed in its entirety or, if not executed in its entirety and a limit order, post the unfilled balance of the order in the BYX Book if the order's limit price is reached;

(D) repeat the process described in paragraph (a)(4) above and this paragraph (b)(2) by executing against the BYX Book and/or routing orders to other Trading Centers, provided that the System will check the BYX Book for liquidity at the order's limit price only one time pursuant to paragraph (a)(4), then route orders at that limit price to other Trading Centers pursuant to this paragraph (b)(2), and then cancel any unfilled balance of the order back to User; or

(E) to the extent the System is unable to access a Protected Quotation and there are no other accessible Protected Quotations at the NBBO, the System will cancel the order back to the User, provided, however, that this provision will not apply to Protected Quotations published by a Trading Center against which the Exchange has declared self-help pursuant to paragraph (d) below.

(3) *Routing Options.* The System provides a variety of routing options. Routing options may be combined with all available order types and times-in-force, with the exception of order types and times-in-force whose terms are inconsistent with the terms of a particular routing option. The System will consider the quotations only of accessible markets. The term "System routing table" refers to the proprietary process for determining the specific trading venues to which the System routes orders and the order in which it routes them. The Exchange reserves the right to maintain a different System routing table for different routing options and to modify the System routing table at any time without notice. The System routing options are:

(A) Parallel D. Parallel D is a routing option under which an order checks the System for available shares and then is sent to destinations on the System routing table. The System may route to multiple destinations at a single price level simultaneously through Parallel D routing.

(B) Parallel 2D. Parallel 2D is a routing option under which an order checks the System for available shares and then is sent to destinations on the System routing table. The System may route to multiple destinations and at multiple price levels simultaneously through Parallel 2D routing.

(C) Parallel T. Parallel T is a routing option under which an order checks the System for available displayed shares and then is sent to destinations on the System routing table. Pursuant to Parallel T, orders route only to Protected Quotations and only for displayed size. The System may route to multiple destinations and at multiple price levels simultaneously through Parallel T routing.

(D) DRT. DRT is a routing option in which the entering firm instructs the System to route to alternative trading systems included in the System routing table. Unless otherwise specified, DRT can be combined with and function consistent with all other routing options.

(E) Destination Specific. Destination Specific is a routing option under which an order checks the System for available shares and then is sent to an away trading center or centers specified by the User.

(F) Directed ISO. Directed ISO is a routing option under which an ISO entered by a User bypasses the System and is sent by the System to an away trading center specified by the User. It is the entering Member's responsibility, not the Exchange's responsibility, to comply with the requirements of Regulation NMS relating to Intermarket Sweep Orders.

(G) Other Routing Strategies. The following are routing options under which an order checks the System for available shares and then is sent to destinations on the applicable System routing table. The entering User may select either Route To Improve ("RTI") or Route To Fill ("RTF") with any order designated pursuant to routing strategies (i) or (ii) below. RTI may route to multiple destinations at a single price level simultaneously while RTF may route to multiple destinations and at multiple price levels simultaneously.

- (i) ROUT
- (ii) ROUX
- (iii) ROUZ
- (iv) TRIM
- (v) SLIM

(H) Post to Away. In addition to instructions to cancel an order back to a User or post to the BYX Book following the routing process, as set forth above, a User may elect the Post to Away routing option. Post to Away is a routing option that routes the remainder of a routed order to and posts such order on the order book of a destination on the System routing table as specified by the User. Post to Away can be combined with the following routing strategies: ROUT, ROUX, ROUZ, INET, RDOT, and RDOX.

(I) SWPA. SWPA is a routing option under which an order checks the System for available displayed shares and then is sent to destinations on the System routing table. Pursuant to SWPA, orders route only to Protected Quotations and only for displayed size. The System may route to multiple destinations and at



multiple price levels simultaneously through SWPA routing. A SWPA order will be routed to destinations on the System routing table even if at the time of entry there is an insufficient share quantity in the SWPA order to fulfill the displayed size of all Protected Quotations. In connection with the Limit Up-Limit Down Plan described in Rule 11.18(e) below, the System will immediately cancel orders utilizing an SWPA routing strategy when an order to buy utilizing an SWPA routing strategy has a limit price that is greater than the Upper Price Band or if a sell order utilizing an SWPA routing strategy has a limit price that is less than the Lower Price Band.

(J) INET. INET is a routing option under which an order checks the System for available shares and then is sent to Nasdaq. If shares remain unexecuted after routing, they are posted on the Nasdaq book, unless otherwise instructed by the User.

(K) RDOT. RDOT is a routing option under which an order checks the System for available shares and then is sent to destinations on the System routing table. If shares remain unexecuted after routing, they are sent to the NYSE and can be re-routed by the NYSE. If shares remain unexecuted after routing, they are posted to the NYSE, unless otherwise instructed by the User.

(L) RDOX. RDOX is a routing option under which an order checks the System for available shares, is then sent to the NYSE and can be re-routed by the NYSE. If shares remain unexecuted after routing, they are posted on the NYSE book, unless otherwise instructed by the User.

(M) ALLB. ALLB is a routing option under which an order checks the System for available shares and is then sent to Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc., Cboe EDGA Exchange, Inc., and/or Cboe EDGX Exchange, Inc. in accordance with the System routing table. If shares remain unexecuted after routing, they are posted on the BYX Book, unless otherwise instructed by the User.

(N) Reserved.

(O) Reserved.

(P) Reserved.

(Q) The following routing strategies utilize a Mid-Point Peg Order to check the System for available shares and any remaining shares are then sent to destinations on the System routing table that support midpoint eligible orders. If any shares remain unexecuted after routing, they are posted on the BYX Book as a Mid-Point Peg Order, unless otherwise instructed by the User.

(i) RMPT

(ii) RMPL

(4) **Re-Route Instructions.** Unless otherwise specified, the Re-Route instructions set forth below may be combined with any of the System routing options specified in paragraph (b)(3) above.

(A) **Aggressive.** To the extent the unfilled balance of a routable order has been posted to the BYX Book pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) above, should the order subsequently be locked or crossed by another accessible Trading Center, the System shall route the order to the locking or crossing Trading Center if the User has selected the Aggressive Re-Route instruction. Any routable non-displayed limit order posted to the BYX Book that is locked or crossed by another accessible Trading Center will be automatically routed to the locking or crossing Trading Center.

(B) **Super Aggressive.** To the extent the unfilled balance of a routable order has been posted to the BYX Book pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) above, should the order subsequently be locked or crossed by another accessible Trading Center, the System shall route the order to the locking or crossing Trading Center if the User has selected the Super Aggressive Re-Route instruction. A User may instruct the Exchange to apply the Super Aggressive Re-Route instruction solely to routable orders posted to the BYX Book with remaining size of less than one round lot.

(C) **Re-Route Against Incoming Orders.** Consistent with the Super Aggressive Re-Route instruction described above, when any order with a Super Aggressive Re-Route instruction is locked by an incoming BYX Post Only Order that does not remove liquidity pursuant to Rule 11.9(c)(6), the Re-Route order is converted to an executable order and will remove liquidity against such incoming order. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an order that does not contain a Super Aggressive Re-Route instruction maintains higher priority than one or more Super Aggressive Re-Route eligible orders, the Re-Route eligible order(s) with lower priority will not be converted, as described above, and the incoming BYX Post Only Order will be posted or cancelled in accordance with Rule 11.9(c)(6).

(5) ***Priority of Routed Orders.*** Orders that have been routed by the System to other markets are not ranked and maintained in the BYX Book pursuant to Rule 11.12(a), and therefore are not available to execute against incoming orders pursuant to paragraph (a) above. Once routed by the System, an order becomes subject to the rules and procedures of the destination market including, but not limited to, short-sale regulation and order cancellation. Requests from Users to cancel their orders while the order is routed away to another trading center and remains outside the System shall be processed, subject to the applicable trading rules of the relevant trading center. If a routed order is subsequently returned, in whole or in part, that order, or its remainder, shall receive a new timestamp reflecting the time of its return to the System. Following the routing process described above, unless the terms of the order direct otherwise, any unfilled portion of the order originally entered into the System shall be ranked in the BYX Book in accordance with the terms of such order under Rule 11.12 and such order shall be eligible for execution under this Rule 11.13.

(c) *Display of Automated Quotations.* The System will be operated as an “automated market center” within the meaning of Regulation NMS, and in furtherance thereof, will display “automated quotations” within the meaning of Regulation NMS at all times except in the event that a systems malfunction renders the System incapable of displaying automated quotations. The Exchange shall communicate to Users its procedures concerning a change from automated to “manual quotations” (as defined in Regulation NMS).

(d) *Self-Help.* The Exchange intends to take advantage of the self-help provisions of Regulation NMS. Pursuant to the self-help provisions, the System may execute a transaction that would constitute a trade-through of a Protected Quotation displayed on another trading center if such trading center is experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment. If another trading center publishing a Protected Quotation repeatedly fails to respond within one second to orders sent by the System to access the trading center’s Protected Quotation, the System may disregard those Protected Quotations when routing, displaying, canceling or executing orders on the Exchange. When invoking self-help, the Exchange will:

(1) Notify the non-responding trading center immediately after (or at the same time as) electing self-help; and

(2) Assess whether the cause of the problem lies with the System and, if so, taking immediate steps to resolve the problem instead of invoking self-help.

(e) *Market Access.* In addition to the Exchange Rules regarding routing to away trading centers, Cboe Trading, as defined in Rule 2.11, has, pursuant to Rule 15c3-5 under the Act, implemented certain tests designed to mitigate the financial and regulatory risks associated with providing the Exchange’s Members with access to such away trading centers. Pursuant to the policies and procedures developed by Cboe Trading to comply with Rule 15c3-5, if an order or series of orders are deemed to be erroneous or duplicative, would cause the entering Member’s credit exposure to exceed a preset credit threshold, or are non-compliant with applicable pre-trade regulatory requirements (as defined in Rule 15c3-5), Cboe Trading will reject such orders prior to routing and/or seek to cancel any orders that have been routed.

#### *Interpretations and Policies:*

.01 The Exchange offers certain risk settings applicable to a User’s activities on the Exchange. The risk settings currently offered by the Exchange include:

(a) controls related to the size of an order (including restrictions on the maximum notional value per order and maximum shares per order);

(b) controls related to the price of an order (including percentage-based and dollar-based controls);

(c) controls related to the order types or modifiers that can be utilized (including pre-market, post-market, short sales, ISOs and Directed ISOs);

(d) controls to restrict the types of securities transacted (including restricted securities and easy to borrow securities as well as restricting activity to test symbols only);

(e) controls to prohibit duplicative orders;

(f) controls to restrict the overall rate of orders; and

(g) controls related to the size of an order as compared to the average daily volume of the security (including the ability to specify the minimum average daily volume of the securities for which such controls will be activated); and

(h) credit controls measuring both gross and net exposure that warn when approached and, when breached, prevent submission of either all new orders or BYX market orders only.

.02 (a) The Exchange also offers risk functionality that permits Users to block new orders submitted, to cancel all open orders, or to both block new orders and cancel all open orders. Furthermore, the Exchange offers risk functionality that automatically cancels a User's orders to the extent the User loses its connection to the Exchange.

(b) A "Purge Port" is a dedicated port that permits a User to simultaneously cancel all or a subset of its orders in one or more symbols across multiple logical ports by requesting the Exchange to effect such cancellation. A User initiating such a request may also request that the Exchange block all or a subset of its new inbound orders in one or more symbols across multiple logical ports. The block will remain in effect until the User requests the Exchange remove the block.

.03 (a) The Exchange offers certain risk settings applicable to a Member's activities on the Exchange that are available to either the Member or to its Clearing Member, as defined in Rule 11.15, as set forth below:

(1) The "Gross Credit Risk Limit" which refers to a pre-established maximum daily dollar amount for purchases and sales across all symbols, where both purchases and sales are counted as positive values. For purposes of calculating the Gross Credit Risk Limit, only executed orders are included; and

(2) The "Net Credit Risk Limit" which refers to a pre-established maximum daily dollar amount for purchases and sales across all symbols, where purchases are counted as positive values and sales are counted as negative values. For purposes of calculating the Net Credit Risk Limit, only executed orders are included.

(b) *Establishing and Adjusting Limits.* Either a Member or its Clearing Member, if allocated such responsibility pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Interpretation and Policy .03, may set limits for the risk settings provided in paragraph (a) of this Interpretation and Policy .03.

(1) Limits may be set at the MPID level or to a subset of orders identified within that MPID (the "risk group identifier" level). Risk group identifier setting functionality is available only on Purge Ports, as defined in paragraph (b) of Interpretation and Policy .02. For

every Purge Port a Member obtains, the Member or its Clearing Member will receive the ability to set risk profiles for up to 10 risk group identifiers. Members can use MPID and risk group identifier risk settings in conjunction.

(2) Limits may be established or adjusted before the beginning of a trading day or during the trading day.

(c) A Member that does not self-clear may allocate the responsibility for establishing and adjusting the risk settings identified in paragraph (a) of this Interpretation and Policy .03 to a Clearing Member that clears transactions on behalf of the Member, if designated in a manner prescribed by the Exchange. A Member that chooses to allocate responsibility to its Clearing Member may view any risk settings established by the Clearing Member pursuant to this Interpretation and Policy .03, and may be notified of any action taken by the Exchange with respect to its trading activity. By allocating responsibility to its Clearing Member, the Member consents to the Exchange taking action with respect to the Member's trading activity as provided in paragraph (e) of this Interpretation and Policy .03. A Member may revoke responsibility allocated to its Clearing Member pursuant to this paragraph at any time, if designated in a manner prescribed by the Exchange.

(d) *Alerts.* Both the Member and the Clearing Member may enable alerts to signal when the Member is approaching designated limits.

(e) *Breach.* If a risk setting is breached, the Exchange will automatically block new orders submitted and cancel open orders until such time that the applicable risk control is adjusted to a higher limit by the Member or Clearing Member with the responsibility of establishing and adjusting the risk settings.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2010-002 eff. October 4, 2010; amended by SR-BYX-2010-003 eff. October 13, 2010; amended by SR-BYX-2011-002 eff. February 23, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2011-009 eff. June 27, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2011-015 eff. July 12, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2012-004 eff. February 1, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2012-011 eff. June 15, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2012-018 eff. August 14, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2013-026 eff. September 3, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2014-015 eff. August 11, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-021 eff. August 11, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-026 eff. September 25, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-028 eff. October 17, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2015-14 eff. February 23, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2015-07 eff. April 16, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2015-33 eff. July 21, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2015-46 eff. November 9, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2015-49 eff. December 2, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2016-03 eff. April 13, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-06 eff. May 2, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-16 eff. July 23, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-27 eff. November 11, 2016; ; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-35 eff. November 3, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-41 eff. January 15, 2017; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-07 eff. May 24, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2018-022 eff. September 28, 2018; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-007 eff. April 29, 2019; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-002 eff. January 17, 2020; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-013 eff. April 23, 2020; amended SR-CboeBYX-2020-016 eff. June 9, 2020).*

#### Rule 11.14. Trade Execution and Reporting

(a) Executions occurring as a result of orders matched against the BYX Book shall be reported by the Exchange to an appropriate consolidated transaction reporting system to the extent required by the Act and the rules and regulations thereunder. Executions occurring as a result of orders routed away from the System shall be reported to an appropriate consolidated transaction reporting system by the relevant reporting trading center. The Exchange shall promptly notify Users of all executions of their orders as soon as such executions take place.

(b) The Exchange shall identify all trades executed pursuant to an exception or exemption from Rule 611 of Regulation NMS in accordance with specifications approved by the operating committee of the relevant national market system plan for an NMS stock. If a trade is executed pursuant to both the intermarket sweep order exception of Rule 611(b)(5) of Regulation NMS and the self-help exception of Rule 611(b)(1) of Regulation NMS, such trade shall be identified as executed pursuant to the intermarket sweep order exception.

#### Rule 11.15. Clearance and Settlement; Anonymity

(a) All transactions through the facilities of the Exchange shall be cleared and settled through a Qualified Clearing Agency using a continuous net settlement system. This requirement may be satisfied by direct participation, use of direct clearing services, or by entry into a correspondent clearing arrangement with another Member that clears trades through a Qualified Clearing Agency. If a Member clears transactions through another Member that is a member of a Qualified Clearing Agency (“[c]Clearing [m]Member”), such [c]Clearing [m]Member shall affirm to the Exchange in writing, through letter of authorization, letter of guarantee or other agreement acceptable to the Exchange, its agreement to assume responsibility for clearing and settling any and all trades executed by the Member designating it as its clearing firm. The rules of any such clearing agency shall govern with respect to the clearance and settlement of any transactions executed by the Member on the Exchange.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a), transactions may be settled “ex-clearing” provided that both parties to the transaction agree.

(c) Each transaction executed within the System is executed on a locked-in basis and shall be automatically processed for clearance and settlement.

(d) The transaction reports produced by the System will indicate the details of transactions executed in the System but shall not reveal contra party identities. Except as set forth in paragraph (e) below, transactions executed in the System will also be cleared and settled anonymously.

(e) Except as required by any Qualified Clearing Agency, the Exchange will reveal the identity of a Member or Member’s clearing firm in the following circumstances:

- (1) for regulatory purposes or to comply with an order of a court or arbitrator;
- or

(2) when a Qualified Clearing Agency ceases to act for a Member or the Member's clearing firm, and determines not to guarantee the settlement of the Member's trades.

(f) The Exchange may share any of a User's risk settings specified in Interpretation and Policy .01 to Rule 11.13 with the Clearing Member that clears transactions on behalf of the User.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-06 eff. January 27, 2015; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-07 eff. May 24, 2017).*

#### Rule 11.16. Limitation of Liability

(a) NEITHER THE EXCHANGE NOR ITS AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, CONTRACTORS, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, SHAREHOLDERS, COMMITTEE MEMBERS OR AFFILIATES ("EXCHANGE RELATED PERSONS") SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY USER OR MEMBER, OR SUCCESSORS, REPRESENTATIVES OR CUSTOMERS THEREOF, OR ANY PERSONS ASSOCIATED THEREWITH, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGES, CLAIM OR EXPENSE:

(1) GROWING OUT OF THE USE OR ENJOYMENT OF ANY FACILITY OF THE EXCHANGE, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE SYSTEM; OR

(2) ARISING FROM OR OCCASIONED BY ANY INACCURACY, ERROR OR DELAY IN, OR OMISSION OF OR FROM THE COLLECTION, CALCULATION, COMPILATION, MAINTENANCE, REPORTING OR DISSEMINATION OF ANY INFORMATION DERIVED FROM THE SYSTEM OR ANY OTHER FACILITY OF THE EXCHANGE, RESULTING EITHER FROM ANY ACT OR OMISSION BY THE EXCHANGE OR ANY EXCHANGE RELATED PERSON, OR FROM ANY ACT CONDITION OR CAUSE BEYOND THE REASONABLE CONTROL OF THE EXCHANGE OR ANY EXCHANGE RELATED PERSON, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, FLOOD, EXTRAORDINARY WEATHER CONDITIONS, EARTHQUAKE OR OTHER ACTS OF GOD, FIRE, WAR, TERRORISM, INSURRECTION, RIOT, LABOR DISPUTE, ACCIDENT, ACTION OF GOVERNMENT, COMMUNICATIONS OR POWER FAILURE, OR EQUIPMENT OR SOFTWARE MALFUNCTION.

(b) EACH MEMBER EXPRESSLY AGREES, IN CONSIDERATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF ITS MEMBERSHIP IN THE EXCHANGE, TO RELEASE AND DISCHARGE THE EXCHANGE AND ALL EXCHANGE RELATED PERSONS OF AND FROM ALL CLAIMS AND DAMAGES ARISING FROM THEIR ACCEPTANCE AND USE OF THE FACILITIES OF THE EXCHANGE (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE SYSTEM).

(c) NEITHER THE EXCHANGE NOR ANY EXCHANGE RELATED PERSON MAKES ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS TO USERS AS TO RESULTS THAT ANY PERSON OR PARTY MAY OBTAIN FROM THE SYSTEM FOR TRADING OR FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSE, AND ALL WARRANTIES OF

MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT WITH RESPECT TO THE SYSTEM ARE HEREBY DISCLAIMED.

(d) NOTWITHSTANDING PARAGRAPH (a) ABOVE, AND SUBJECT TO THE EXPRESS LIMITS SET FORTH BELOW, THE EXCHANGE MAY COMPENSATE MEMBERS FOR LOSSES RESULTING DIRECTLY FROM THE MALFUNCTION OF THE EXCHANGE'S PHYSICAL EQUIPMENT, DEVICES AND/OR PROGRAMMING OR THE NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ITS EMPLOYEES.

(1) AS TO ANY ONE OR MORE CLAIMS MADE BY A SINGLE MEMBER UNDER THIS RULE ON A SINGLE TRADING DAY, THE EXCHANGE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN EXCESS OF THE LARGER OF \$100,000, OR THE AMOUNT OF ANY RECOVERY OBTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INSURANCE MAINTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE.

(2) AS TO THE AGGREGATE OF ALL CLAIMS MADE BY ALL MEMBERS UNDER THIS RULE ON A SINGLE TRADING DAY, THE EXCHANGE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN EXCESS OF THE LARGER OF \$250,000 OR THE AMOUNT OF ANY RECOVERY OBTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INSURANCE MAINTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE.

(3) AS TO THE AGGREGATE OF ALL CLAIMS MADE BY ALL MEMBERS UNDER THIS RULE DURING A SINGLE CALENDAR MONTH, THE EXCHANGE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN EXCESS OF THE LARGER OF \$500,000, OR THE AMOUNT OF ANY RECOVERY OBTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INSURANCE MAINTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE.

(e) IN THE EVENT THAT ALL OF THE CLAIMS MADE UNDER THIS RULE CANNOT BE FULLY SATISFIED BECAUSE IN THE AGGREGATE THEY EXCEED THE APPLICABLE MAXIMUM LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN THIS RULE, THEN THE MAXIMUM PERMITTED AMOUNT WILL BE PROPORTIONALLY ALLOCATED AMONG ALL SUCH CLAIMS ARISING ON A SINGLE TRADING DAY OR DURING A SINGLE CALENDAR MONTH, AS APPLICABLE, BASED ON THE PROPORTION THAT EACH SUCH CLAIM BEARS TO THE SUM OF ALL SUCH CLAIMS.

(f) ALL CLAIMS FOR COMPENSATION PURSUANT TO THIS RULE SHALL BE IN WRITING AND MUST BE SUBMITTED NO LATER THAN 4:00 P.M. EASTERN TIME ON THE SECOND BUSINESS DAY FOLLOWING THE DAY ON WHICH THE USE OF THE EXCHANGE GAVE RISE TO SUCH CLAIMS, OR NO LATER THAN 1:00 P.M. EASTERN TIME IN THE EVENT OF AN EARLY MARKET CLOSE ON THE SECOND BUSINESS DAY FOLLOWING THE DAY ON WHICH THE USE OF THE EXCHANGE GAVE RISE TO SUCH CLAIMS. ONCE IN RECEIPT OF A CLAIM, THE EXCHANGE WILL VERIFY THAT: (i) A VALID ORDER WAS ACCEPTED INTO THE EXCHANGE'S SYSTEMS; AND (ii) AN EXCHANGE SYSTEM FAILURE OR A NEGLIGENT ACT OR OMISSION OF AN EXCHANGE EMPLOYEE OCCURRED DURING THE EXECUTION OR HANDLING OF THAT ORDER.



(g) NOTWITHSTANDING PARAGRAPH (a) ABOVE, AND SUBJECT TO THE EXPRESS LIMITATIONS SET FORTH BELOW, THE EXCHANGE MAY COMPENSATE MEMBERS FOR LOSSES RELATED TO ORDERS OF MEMBERS ROUTED BY THE EXCHANGE THROUGH CBOE TRADING TO A TRADING CENTER AND RESULTING DIRECTLY FROM THE MALFUNCTION OF THE PHYSICAL EQUIPMENT, DEVICES AND/OR PROGRAMMING, OR THE NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE EMPLOYEES, OF SUCH TRADING CENTER.

(1) ALL CLAIMS FOR COMPENSATION PURSUANT TO THIS RULE SHALL BE IN WRITING. ONCE IN RECEIPT OF A CLAIM, THE EXCHANGE WILL VERIFY THAT: (i) A VALID ORDER FROM THE MEMBER WAS ACCEPTED AND ACKNOWLEDGED BY THE EXCHANGE; (ii) THE MEMBER'S ORDER, OR A PORTION THEREOF, WAS ROUTED BY THE EXCHANGE VIA CBOE TRADING TO THE TRADING CENTER; AND (iii) THE MEMBER CLAIMS A LOSS AS A RESULT OF THE MALFUNCTION OF THE PHYSICAL EQUIPMENT, DEVICES AND/OR PROGRAMMING, OR THE NEGLIGENT ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF THE EMPLOYEES, OF SUCH TRADING CENTER. UPON VERIFICATION OF THE FOREGOING, THE EXCHANGE SHALL FORWARD THE CLAIM VIA CBOE TRADING TO SUCH TRADING CENTER AS SOON AS REASONABLY PRACTICABLE.

(2) IF AND TO THE EXTENT THAT THE EXCHANGE, VIA CBOE TRADING, RECEIVES COMPENSATION, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, FROM A TRADING CENTER AS A RESULT OF A CLAIM SUBMITTED ON BEHALF OF A MEMBER, THE EXCHANGE SHALL PASS THE FULL AMOUNT OF SUCH COMPENSATION DIRECTLY TO THE MEMBER. ANY COMPENSATION TO MEMBERS FOR SUCH CLAIMS WILL BE PAID SOLELY FROM COMPENSATION, IF ANY, RECOVERED BY THE EXCHANGE VIA CBOE TRADING FROM THE TRADING CENTER.

(3) IN THE EVENT THAT ALL OF THE CLAIMS MADE UNDER THIS SUBPARAGRAPH (g) AND DIRECTLY ATTRIBUTABLE TO THE SAME MALFUNCTION OR NEGLIGENT ACT OR OMISSION ARE NOT FULLY SATISFIED BY THE TRADING CENTER, THEN ANY AMOUNT OF COMPENSATION RECEIVED FROM THE TRADING CENTER WILL BE PROPORTIONALLY ALLOCATED AMONG ALL SUCH CLAIMS BASED ON THE PROPORTION THAT EACH SUCH CLAIM BEARS TO THE SUM OF ALL SUCH CLAIMS.

(4) THE PASS-THROUGH OF ANY COMPENSATION TO A MEMBER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS SUBPARAGRAPH (g) IS UNRELATED TO ANY OTHER CLAIMS FOR COMPENSATION THAT ARE MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH, AND SUBJECT TO THE LIMITS OF, SUBPARAGRAPH (d) OF THIS RULE. ACCORDINGLY, ANY SUCH COMPENSATION MADE PURSUANT TO THIS PARAGRAPH (g) SHALL NOT REDUCE OR OTHERWISE AFFECT THE EXCHANGE'S LIABILITY LIMITS PURSUANT TO SUBPARAGRAPH (d)(1) - (3),

OR ANY OTHER APPLICABLE INSURANCE MAINTAINED BY THE EXCHANGE.

(5) THE EXCHANGE SHALL NOT BE LIABLE IN THE EVENT THAT THE TRADING CENTER IDENTIFIED IN A CLAIM FOR COMPENSATION MADE PURSUANT TO THIS PARAGRAPH (g) WERE TO DENY SUCH CLAIM, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, FOR ANY REASON. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES WILL THE EXCHANGES' INABILITY TO PROCURE COMPENSATION FROM A TRADING CENTER, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, AND FOR WHATEVER REASON, GIVE RISE TO A CLAIM FOR COMPENSATION FROM THE EXCHANGE PURSUANT TO PARAGRAPH (d) OF THIS RULE AS A NEGLIGENT ACT OR OMISSION OF AN EXCHANGE EMPLOYEE.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2014-027 eff. October 7, 2014; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-35 eff. November 3, 2016)*

#### Rule 11.17. Clearly Erroneous Executions

*The provisions of paragraphs (c), (e)(2), (f), and (g) of this Rule, as amended effective as of September 10, 2010, and the provisions of paragraphs (i) through (k), shall be in effect during a pilot period that expires at the close of business on October 20, 2020.. If the pilot period is not either extended, replaced or approved as permanent, the prior versions of paragraphs (c), (e)(2), (f), and (g) shall be in effect, and the provisions of paragraphs (i) through (k) shall be null and void.*

(a) *Definition.* For purposes of this Rule, the terms of a transaction executed on the Exchange are "clearly erroneous" when there is an obvious error in any term, such as price, number of shares or other unit of trading, or identification of the security. A transaction made in clearly erroneous error and cancelled by both parties or determined by the Exchange to be clearly erroneous will be removed from the Consolidated Tape.

(b) *Request and Timing of Review.* A Member that receives an execution on an order that was submitted erroneously to the Exchange for its own or customer account may request that the Exchange review the transaction under this Rule. An Officer of the Exchange or such other employee designee of the Exchange ("Official") shall review the transaction under dispute and determine whether it is clearly erroneous, with a view toward maintaining a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and the public interest. Such request for review shall be made in writing via e-mail or other electronic means specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Members.

(1) *Requests for Review.* Requests for review must be received by the Exchange within thirty (30) minutes of execution time and shall include information concerning the time of the transaction(s), security symbol(s), number of shares, price(s), side (bought or sold), and factual basis for believing that the trade is clearly erroneous. Upon receipt of a timely filed request that satisfies the numerical guidelines set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this Rule, the counterparty to the trade, if any, shall be notified by the Exchange as soon as practicable, but generally within thirty (30) minutes. An Official may request additional supporting written information to aid in the resolution of the matter. If

requested, each party to the transaction shall provide any supporting written information as may be reasonably requested by the Official to aid resolution of the matter within thirty (30) minutes of the Official's request. Either party to the disputed trade may request the supporting written information provided by the other party on the matter.

(2) **Routed Executions.** Other market centers will generally have an additional thirty (30) minutes from receipt of their participant's timely filing, but no longer than sixty (60) minutes from the time of the execution at issue, to file with the Exchange for review of transactions routed to the Exchange from that market center and executed on the Exchange.

(c) **Thresholds.** Determinations of whether an execution is clearly erroneous will be made as follows:

(1) **Numerical Guidelines.** Subject to the provisions of paragraph (c)(3) below, a transaction executed during Regular Trading Hours or during the Early Trading, Pre-Opening or After Hours Session shall be found to be clearly erroneous if the price of the transaction to buy (sell) that is the subject of the complaint is greater than (less than) the Reference Price by an amount that equals or exceeds the Numerical Guidelines set forth below. The execution time of the transaction under review determines whether the threshold is Regular Trading Hours or Early Trading, Pre-Opening or After Hours Trading Sessions (which occur before and after the Regular Trading Hours). The Reference Price will be equal to the consolidated last sale immediately prior to the execution(s) under review except for: (A) Multi-Stock Events involving twenty or more securities, as described in paragraph (c)(2) below; and (B) in other circumstances, such as, for example, relevant news impacting a security or securities, periods of extreme market volatility, sustained illiquidity, or widespread system issues, where use of a different Reference Price is necessary for the maintenance of a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and the public interest.

Reference Price, Circumstance or Product	Regular Trading Hours Numerical Guidelines (Subject transaction's % difference from the Reference Price):	Early Trading, Pre- Opening and After Hours Trading Session Numerical Guidelines (Subject transaction's % difference from the Reference Price):
Greater than \$0.00 up to and including \$25.00	10%	20%
Greater than \$25.00 up to and including \$50.00	5%	10%
Greater than \$50.00	3%	6%

Multi-Stock Event – Filings involving five or more, but less than twenty, securities whose executions occurred within a period of five minutes or less	10%	10%
Multi-Stock Event – Filings involving twenty or more securities whose executions occurred within a period of five minutes or less	30%, subject to the terms of paragraph (c)(2) below	30%, subject to the terms of paragraph (c)(2) below
Leveraged ETF/ETN securities	Regular Trading Hours Numerical Guidelines multiplied by the leverage multiplier ( <i>i.e.</i> , 2x)	Regular Trading Hours Numerical Guidelines multiplied by the leverage multiplier ( <i>i.e.</i> 2x)

(2) Multi-Stock Events Involving Twenty or More Securities. During Multi-Stock Events involving twenty or more securities the number of affected transactions may be such that immediate finality is necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market and to protect investors and the public interest. In such circumstances, the Exchange may use a Reference Price other than consolidated last sale. To ensure consistent application across market centers when this paragraph is invoked, the Exchange will promptly coordinate with the other market centers to determine the appropriate review period, which may be greater than the period of five minutes or less that triggered application of this paragraph, as well as select one or more specific points in time prior to the transactions in question and use transaction prices at or immediately prior to the one or more specific points in time selected as the Reference Price. The Exchange will nullify as clearly erroneous all transactions that are at prices equal to or greater than 30% away from the Reference Price in each affected security during the review period selected by the Exchange and other markets consistent with this paragraph.

(3) Additional Factors. Except in the context of a Multi-Stock Event involving five or more securities, an Official may also consider additional factors to determine whether an execution is clearly erroneous, including but not limited to, system malfunctions or disruptions, volume and volatility for the security, derivative securities products that correspond to greater than 100% in the direction of a tracking index, news released for the security, whether trading in the security was recently halted/resumed, whether the security is an initial public offering, whether the security was subject to a stock-split, reorganization, or other corporate action, overall market conditions, Early Trading, Pre-Opening or After Hours Session executions, validity of the consolidated tape trades and quotes, consideration of primary market indications, and executions inconsistent with the trading pattern in the stock. Each additional factor shall be considered with a view

toward maintaining a fair and orderly market and the protection of investors and the public interest.

(d) *Outlier Transactions.* In the case of an Outlier Transaction, an Official may, in his or her sole discretion, and on a case-by-case basis, consider requests received pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Rule after thirty (30) minutes, but not longer than sixty (60) minutes after the transaction in question, depending on the facts and circumstances surrounding such request.

(1) An “Outlier Transaction” means a transaction where the execution price of the security is greater than three times the current Numerical Guidelines set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this Rule.

(2) If the execution price of the security in question is not within the Outlier Transaction parameters set forth in paragraph (d)(1) of this Rule but breaches the 52-week high or 52-week low, the Exchange may consider Additional Factors as outlined in paragraph (c)(3), in determining if the transaction qualifies for further review or if the Exchange shall decline to act.

(e) Review Procedures.

(1) *Determination by Official.* Unless both parties to the disputed transaction agree to withdraw the initial request for review, the transaction under dispute shall be reviewed, and a determination shall be rendered by the Official. If the Official determines that the transaction is not clearly erroneous, the Official shall decline to take any action in connection with the completed trade. In the event that the Official determines that the transaction in dispute is clearly erroneous, the Official shall declare the transaction null and void. A determination shall be made generally within thirty (30) minutes of receipt of the complaint, but in no case later than the start of Regular Trading Hours on the following trading day. The parties shall be promptly notified of the determination.

(2) *Appeals.* If a Member affected by a determination made under this Rule so requests within the time permitted below, the Clearly Erroneous Execution Panel (“CEE Panel”) will review decisions made by the Official under this Rule, including whether a clearly erroneous execution occurred and whether the correct determination was made; provided however that the CEE Panel will not review decisions made by an Officer under paragraph (f) of this Rule if such Officer also determines under paragraph (f) of this Rule that the number of the affected transactions is such that immediate finality is necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market and to protect investors and the public interest, and further provided that with respect to rulings made by the Exchange in conjunction with one or more additional market centers, the number of affected transactions is similarly such that immediate finality is necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market and to protect investors and the public interest and, hence, are also non-appealable.

(A) The CEE Panel will be comprised of the Exchange’s Chief Regulatory Officer (“CRO”), or a designee of the CRO, and representatives from two (2) Members.

(B) The Exchange shall designate at least ten (10) representatives of Members to be called upon to serve on the CEE Panel as needed. In no case shall a CEE Panel include a person affiliated with a party to the trade in question. To the extent reasonably possible, the Exchange shall call upon the designated representatives to participate on a CEE Panel on an equally frequent basis.

(C) A request for review on appeal must be made in writing via e-mail or other electronic means specified from time to time by the Exchange in a circular distributed to Members within thirty (30) minutes after the party making the appeal is given notification of the initial determination being appealed. The CEE Panel shall review the facts and render a decision as soon as practicable, but generally on the same trading day as the execution(s) under review. On requests for appeal received between 3:00 p.m. Eastern Time and the close of trading in the After Hours Trading Session, a decision will be rendered as soon as practicable, but in no case later than the trading day following the date of the execution under review.

(D) The CEE Panel may overturn or modify an action taken by the Official under this Rule. All determinations by the CEE Panel shall constitute final action by the Exchange on the matter at issue.

(E) If the CEE Panel votes to uphold the decision made pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) above, the Exchange will assess a \$500.00 fee against the Member(s) who initiated the request for appeal. In addition, in instances where the Exchange, on behalf of a Member, requests a determination by another market center that a transaction is clearly erroneous, the Exchange will pass any resulting charges through to the relevant Member.

(F) Any determination by an Official or by the CEE Panel shall be rendered without prejudice as to the rights of the parties to the transaction to submit their dispute to arbitration.

(f) *System Disruption or Malfunctions.* In the event of any disruption or a malfunction in the operation of any electronic communications and trading facilities of the Exchange in which the nullification of transactions may be necessary for the maintenance of a fair and orderly market or the protection of investors and the public interest exist, an Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee, on his or her own motion, may review such transactions and declare such transactions arising out of the operation of such facilities during such period null and void. In such events, the Officer of the Exchange or such other senior level employee designee will rely on the provisions of paragraph (c)(1)-(3) of this Rule, but in extraordinary circumstances may also use a lower Numerical Guideline if necessary to maintain a fair and orderly market, protect investors and the public interest. Absent extraordinary circumstances, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee pursuant to this paragraph (f) shall be taken within thirty (30) minutes of detection of the erroneous transaction. When extraordinary circumstances exist, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee must be taken by no later than the start of Regular Trading Hours on the trading day following the date of execution(s) under review. Each Member involved in the transaction

shall be notified as soon as practicable by the Exchange, and the party aggrieved by the action may appeal such action in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) above.

(g) *Officer Acting on Own Motion.* An Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee, acting on his or her own motion, may review potentially erroneous executions and declare trades null and void or shall decline to take any action in connection with the completed trade(s). In such events, the Officer of the Exchange or such other senior level employee designee will rely on the provisions of paragraph (c)(1)-(3) of this Rule. Absent extraordinary circumstances, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee shall be taken in a timely fashion, generally within thirty (30) minutes of the detection of the erroneous transaction. When extraordinary circumstances exist, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee must be taken by no later than the start of Regular Trading Hours on the trading day following the date of execution(s) under review. When such action is taken independently, each party involved in the transaction shall be notified as soon as practicable by the Exchange, and the party aggrieved by the action may appeal such action in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) above.

(h) *Trade Nullification for UTP Securities that are Subject of Initial Public Offerings ("IPOs").* Pursuant to SEC Rule 12f-2, as amended, the Exchange may extend unlisted trading privileges to a security that is the subject of an IPO when at least one transaction in the subject security has been effected on the national securities exchange or association upon which the security is listed and the transaction has been reported pursuant to an effective transaction reporting plan. A clearly erroneous error may be deemed to have occurred in the opening transaction of the subject security if the execution price of the opening transaction on the Exchange is the lesser of \$1.00 or 10% away from the opening price on the listing exchange or association. In such circumstances, the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee shall declare the opening transaction null and void or shall decline to take action in connection with the completed trade(s). Clearly erroneous executions of subsequent transactions of the subject security will be reviewed in the same manner as the procedure set forth in (e)(1). Absent extraordinary circumstances, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee pursuant to this subsection (h) shall be taken in a timely fashion, generally within thirty (30) minutes of the detection of the erroneous transaction. When extraordinary circumstances exist, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee must be taken by no later than the start of Regular Trading Hours on the trading day following the date of execution(s) under review. Each party involved in the transaction shall be notified as soon as practicable by the Exchange, and the party aggrieved by the action may appeal such action in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) above.

(i) *Securities Subject to Limit Up-Limit Down Plan.* For purposes of this paragraph, the phrase "Limit Up-Limit Down Plan" or "Plan" shall mean the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act. The provisions of paragraphs (a) through (g) above and (i) through (j) below shall govern all Exchange transactions, including transactions in securities subject to the Plan, other than as set forth in this paragraph (h). If as a result of an Exchange technology or systems issue any transaction occurs outside of the applicable price bands disseminated pursuant to the Plan, an Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee, acting on his or her own motion or at the request of a third party, shall review and declare any such trades null and void. Absent extraordinary circumstances, any such

action of the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee shall be taken in a timely fashion, generally within thirty (30) minutes of the detection of the erroneous transaction. When extraordinary circumstances exist, any such action of the Officer of the Exchange or other senior level employee designee must be taken by no later than the start of Regular Trading Hours on the trading day following the date on which the execution(s) under review occurred. Each Member involved in the transaction shall be notified as soon as practicable by the Exchange, and the party aggrieved by the action may appeal such action in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) above. In the event that a single plan processor experiences a technology or systems issue that prevents the dissemination of price bands, the Exchange will make the determination of whether to nullify transactions based on paragraphs (a) through (g) above and (i) through (j) below.

(j) *Multi-Day Event.* A series of transactions in a particular security on one or more trading days may be viewed as one event if all such transactions were effected based on the same fundamentally incorrect or grossly misinterpreted issuance information resulting in a severe valuation error for all such transactions (the “Event”). An Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee, acting on his or her own motion, shall take action to declare all transactions that occurred during the Event null and void not later than the start of trading on the day following the last transaction in the Event. If trading in the security is halted before the valuation error is corrected, an Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee shall take action to declare all transactions that occurred during the Event null and void prior to the resumption of trading. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no action can be taken pursuant to this paragraph with respect to any transactions that have reached settlement date or that result from an initial public offering of a security. To the extent transactions related to an Event occur on one or more other market centers, the Exchange will promptly coordinate with such other market center(s) to ensure consistent treatment of the transactions related to the Event, if practicable. Any action taken in connection with this paragraph will be taken without regard to the Numerical Guidelines set forth in this Rule. Each Member involved in a transaction subject to this paragraph shall be notified as soon as practicable by the Exchange, and the party aggrieved by the action may appeal such action in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) above.

(k) *Trading Halts.* In the event of any disruption or malfunction in the operation of the electronic communications and trading facilities of the Exchange, another market center or responsible single plan processor in connection with the transmittal or receipt of a regulatory trading halt, suspension or pause, an Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee, acting on his or her own motion, shall nullify any transaction in a security that occurs after the primary listing market for such security declares a regulatory trading halt, suspension or pause with respect to such security and before such regulatory trading halt, suspension or pause with respect to such security has officially ended according to the primary listing market. In addition, in the event a regulatory trading halt, suspension or pause is declared, then prematurely lifted in error and is then re-instituted, an Officer of the Exchange or senior level employee designee shall nullify transactions that occur before the official, final end of the halt, suspension or pause according to the primary listing market. Any action taken in connection with this paragraph shall be taken in a timely fashion, generally within thirty (30) minutes of the detection of the erroneous transaction and in no circumstances later than the start of Regular Trading Hours on the trading day following the date of execution(s) under review. Any action taken in connection with this paragraph will be taken without regard to the Numerical Guidelines set forth in this Rule. Each



Member involved in a transaction subject to this paragraph shall be notified as soon as practicable by the Exchange, and the party aggrieved by the action may appeal such action in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (e)(2) above.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2010-002 eff. October 4, 2010; amended by SR-BYX-2010-006 eff. December 9, 2010; amended by SR-BYX-2011-006 eff. April 1, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2011-017 eff. August 8, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2011-019 eff. August 8, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2012-002 eff. January 19, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2012-016 eff. July 27, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2013-005 eff. January 30, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2013-033 eff. September 25, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2014-003 eff. March 18, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-007 eff. June 19, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2015-40 eff. October 21, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2016-03 eff. April 13, 2016; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-003 eff. April 2, 2019; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-018 eff. October 16, 2019; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-010 eff. April 17, 2020).*

#### Rule 11.18. Trading Halts Due to Extraordinary Market Volatility

*The provisions of paragraphs (a) through (d), (f) and (g) of this Rule shall be in effect during a pilot period that expires at the close of business on October 18, 2020. If the pilot is not either extended or approved permanently at the end of the pilot period, the prior version of paragraphs (a) through (d), (f) and (g) shall be in effect.*

(a) The Exchange shall halt trading in all stocks and shall not reopen for the time periods specified in this Rule if there is a Level 1, 2, or 3 Market Decline.

(1) For purposes of this Rule, a Market Decline means a decline in price of the S&P 500® Index between 9:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. on a trading day as compared to the closing price of the S&P 500® Index for the immediately preceding trading day. The Level 1, Level 2, and Level 3 Market Declines that will be applicable for the trading day will be publicly disseminated before 9:30 a.m.

(2) A “Level 1 Market Decline” means a Market Decline of 7%.

(3) A “Level 2 Market Decline” means a Market Decline of 13%.

(4) A “Level 3 Market Decline” means a Market Decline of 20%.

(b) Halts in Trading.

(1) If a Level 1 Market Decline or a Level 2 Market Decline occurs after 9:30 a.m. and up to and including 3:25 p.m., or in the case of an early scheduled close, 12:25 p.m., the Exchange shall halt trading in all stocks for 15 minutes after a Level 1 or Level 2 Market Decline. The Exchange shall halt trading based on a Level 1 or Level 2 Market Decline only once per trading day. The Exchange will not halt trading if a Level 1 Market Decline or a Level 2 Market Decline occurs after 3:25 p.m., or in the case of an early scheduled close, 12:25 p.m.

(2) If a Level 3 Market Decline occurs at any time during the trading day, the Exchange shall halt trading in all stocks for the remainder of the trading day.

(c) If a primary listing market halts trading in all stocks, the Exchange will halt trading in all stocks until trading has resumed on the primary listing market or notice has been received from the primary listing market that trading may resume. If the primary listing market does not reopen a security within 15 minutes following the end of the 15-minute halt period, the Exchange may resume trading in that security.

(d) Nothing in this Rule 11.18 should be construed to limit the ability of the Exchange to otherwise halt, suspend, or pause the trading in any stock or stocks traded on the Exchange pursuant to any other Exchange rule or policy.

(e) Limit Up-Limit Down Mechanism

(1) Definitions.

(A) The term “Plan” or “Limit Up-Limit Down Plan” means the Plan to Address Extraordinary Market Volatility Pursuant to Rule 608 of Regulation NMS under the Act, as amended from time to time.

(B) All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this paragraph (e) shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or Exchange rules, as applicable.

(2) Exchange Participation in the Plan. The Exchange is a Participant in, and subject to the applicable requirements of, the Plan, which establishes procedures to address extraordinary volatility in NMS Stocks.

(3) Member Compliance. Members shall comply with the applicable provisions of the Plan.

(4) Exchange Compliance with the Plan. The System shall not display or execute buy (sell) interest above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Bands, unless such interest is specifically exempted under the Plan.

(5) Re-pricing and Cancellation of Interest. Depending on a User’s instructions, the System shall re-price and/or cancel buy (sell) interest that is priced or could be executed above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band. When re-pricing resting orders because such orders are above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band, the Exchange will provide new timestamps to such orders. The Exchange will also provide new timestamps to resting orders at the less aggressive price to which such orders are re-priced. Any resting interest that is re-priced pursuant to this Rule shall maintain priority ahead of interest that was originally less aggressively priced, regardless of the original timestamps for such orders.

(A) Market Orders, FOK Orders and IOC Orders. The System will only execute BYX market orders, FOK Orders or IOC Orders at or within the Price Bands. If a BYX market order with a time-in-force other than Day, FOK Order or

IOC Order cannot be fully executed at or within the Price Bands, the System shall cancel any unexecuted portion of the order without posting such order to the Exchange's order book. A BYX market order to buy (sell) with a time-in-force of Day that is posted to the BYX Book and displayed at the Upper (Lower) Price Band will be re-priced and displayed at the Upper (Lower) Price Band if Price Bands move such that the price of the resting market order to buy (sell) would be above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band or if the Price Bands move such that the order is no longer posted and displayed at the most aggressive permissible price. The System shall re-price such displayed interest to the most aggressive permissible price until the order is executed in its entirety or cancelled.

(B) Limit-priced Interest. Limit-priced interest will be cancelled if a User has entered instructions not to use the re-pricing process and such interest to buy (sell) is priced above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band. If re-pricing is permitted based on a User's instructions, both displayable and non-displayable incoming limit-priced interest to buy (sell) that is priced above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band shall be re-priced to the Upper (Lower) Price Band. The System shall re-price resting limit-priced interest to buy (sell) to the Upper (Lower) Price Band if Price Bands move such that the price of resting limit-priced interest to buy (sell) would be above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band. If the Price Bands move again and the original limit price of displayed and re-priced interest is at or within the Price Bands and a User has opted into the Exchange's optional multiple price sliding process, as described in Rule 11.9(g), the System shall re-price such displayed limit interest to the most aggressive permissible price up to the order's limit price. All other displayed and non-displayed limit interest re-priced pursuant to this paragraph (e) will remain at its new price unless the Price Bands move such that the price of resting limit-priced interest to buy (sell) would again be above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band.

(C) Pegged Interest. Pegged interest to buy (sell) shall peg to the specified pegging price or the Upper (Lower) Price Band, whichever is lower (higher).

(D) Routable Orders. If routing is permitted based on a User's instructions, orders shall be routed away from the Exchange pursuant to Rule 11.13, provided that the System shall not route buy (sell) interest at a price above (below) the Upper (Lower) Price Band.

(E) Sell Short Orders. During a Short Sale Price Test, as defined in Rule 11.19(b)(2), Short Sale Orders priced below the Lower Price Band shall be re-priced to the higher of the Lower Price Band or the Permitted Price, as defined in Rule 11.9(g)(2)(A).

(f) On the occurrence of any trading halt pursuant to this Rule, except where a User has designated that its orders be cancelled, all outstanding orders in the System will remain on the BYX Book.

(g) All times referenced in this Rule 11.18 shall be Eastern Time.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2010-002 eff. October 4, 2010; amended by SR-BYX-2010-007 eff. December 9, 2010; amended by SR-BYX-2011-007 eff. April 1, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2011-011 eff. August 8, 2011; amended by Amendment 1 to SR-BYX-2011-011 eff. August 8, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2011-018 eff. August 8, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2011-029 eff. November 23, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2012-001 eff. January 19, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2012-015 eff. July 27, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2013-007 eff. January 30, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2013-006 eff. January 30, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2013-010 eff. February 28, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2013-010 eff. February 28, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2014-010 eff. July 15, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-018 eff. October 30, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-039 eff. December 10, 2014; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-004 eff. April 12, 2019; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-017 eff. October 15, 2019; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-009 eff. March 17, 2020).*

#### Rule 11.19. Short Sales

All short sale orders shall be identified as “short” or “short exempt” when entered into the System. If marked “short exempt,” the Exchange shall execute, display and/or route an order without regard to any short sale price test restriction in effect under Regulation SHO. The Exchange relies on the marking of an order as “short exempt” when handling such order, and thus, it is the entering Member’s responsibility, not the Exchange’s responsibility, to comply with the requirements of Regulation SHO relating to marking of orders as “short exempt.”

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2011-002 eff. February 23, 2011).*

#### Rule 11.20. Locking or Crossing Quotations in NMS Stocks

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this Rule 11.20, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) The terms automated quotation, effective national market system plan, intermarket sweep order, manual quotation, NMS stock, protected quotation, regular trading hours, and trading center shall have the meanings set forth in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS.

(2) The term crossing quotation shall mean the display of a bid for an NMS stock during regular trading hours at a price that is higher than the price of an offer for such NMS stock previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan, or the display of an offer for an NMS stock during regular trading hours at a price that is lower than the price of a bid for such NMS stock previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan.

(3) The term locking quotation shall mean the display of a bid for an NMS stock during regular trading hours at a price that equals the price of an offer for such NMS stock previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan, or the display of an offer for an NMS stock during regular trading hours at a price that equals the

price of a bid for such NMS stock previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan.

(b) *Prohibition.* Except for quotations that fall within the provisions of paragraph (d) of this Rule, the System shall not make available for dissemination, and Users shall reasonably avoid displaying, and shall not engage in a pattern or practice of displaying, any quotations that lock or cross a protected quotation, and any manual quotations that lock or cross a quotation previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan.

(c) *Manual quotations.* If a User displays a manual quotation that locks or crosses a quotation previously disseminated pursuant to an effective national market system plan, such User shall promptly either withdraw the manual quotation or route an intermarket sweep order to execute against the full displayed size of the locked or crossed quotation.

(d) *Exceptions.*

(1) The locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when the trading center displaying the locked or crossed quotation was experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment.

(2) The locking or crossing quotation was displayed at a time when a protected bid was higher than a protected offer in the NMS stock.

(3) The locking or crossing quotation was an automated quotation, and the User displaying such automated quotation simultaneously routed an intermarket sweep order to execute against the full displayed size of any locked or crossed protected quotation.

(4) The locking or crossing quotation was a manual quotation that locked or crossed another manual quotation, and the User displaying the locking or crossing manual quotation simultaneously routed an intermarket sweep order to execute against the full displayed size of the locked or crossed manual quotation.

#### Rule 11.21. Input of Accurate Information

Members of the Exchange shall input accurate information into the System, including, but not limited to, whether the Member acted in a Principal, Agent, or Riskless Principal capacity for each order entered.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2011-004 eff. April 4, 2011).*

#### Rule 11.22. Data Products

The Exchange offers the following data products free of charge, unless otherwise noted in the Exchange's fee schedule:

(a) *TCP Depth.* TCP Depth is an uncompressed data feed that provides depth of book quotations and execution information based on equity orders entered into the System.

- (b) Reserved.
- (c) Multicast Depth. Multicast Depth is an uncompressed data feed that offers depth of book quotations and execution information based on equity orders entered into the System.
- (d) Top. Top is an uncompressed data feed that offers top of book quotations and execution information based on equity orders entered into the System.
- (e) DROP. DROP is an uncompressed data feed that offers information regarding the equities trading activity of a specific Member. DROP is only available to the Member to whom the specific data relates and those recipients expressly authorized by the Member.
- (f) (Reserved.)
- (g) Last Sale. Last Sale is an uncompressed data feed that offers only execution information based on equity orders entered into the System.
- (h) Historical Data. Historical Data is a data product that offers historical equities data.
- (i) Cboe Aggregated Market (“Cboe One”) Feed. The Cboe One Feed is a data feed that contains the aggregate best bid and offer of all displayed orders for securities traded on the Exchange and its affiliated exchanges. The Cboe One Feed also contains the individual last sale information for the Exchange and each of its affiliated exchanges and consolidated volume and the primary listing market’s official opening and closing price for all listed equity securities. The Cboe One Feed also consists of Symbol Summary, Market Status, Retail Liquidity Identifier, Trading Status, and Trade Break messages. Cboe One Feed recipients may also elect to receive aggregated two-sided quotations from the Exchange and each of its affiliated exchanges for five (5) price levels. The Cboe One Feed will also disseminate the Cboe One Opening and Closing Price. For securities listed on Cboe BZX Exchange, Inc. (“BZX”), the Cboe One Opening Price shall be the BZX Official Opening Price as defined in BZX Rule 11.23(a)(5) and the Cboe One Closing Price shall be the BZX Official Closing Price as defined in BZX Rule 11.23(a)(3). For securities not listed on BZX, the Cboe One Opening Price shall be the first last sale eligible trade that occurred on the Exchange or any of its affiliates after 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time, and the Cboe One Closing Price shall be the final last sale eligible trade to occur on the Exchange or any of its affiliates prior to 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time.
- (j) BYX Book Viewer. BYX Book Viewer is a data feed that offers aggregated two-sided quotations for all displayed orders entered into the System for up to five (5) price levels as well as the last ten (10) trades including time of trade, price and share quantity
- (k) BYX Summary Depth. BYX Summary Depth is a data feed that offers aggregated two-sided quotations for all displayed orders entered into the System for up to five (5) price levels. BYX Summary Depth also contains the individual last sale information, Market Status, Retail Liquidity Identifier, Trading Status, and Trade Break messages.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2011-012 eff. May 9, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2011-014 eff. July 5, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2013-022 eff. June 25, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2014-030 eff. December 23, 2014; amended by SR-2015-12 eff. February 18, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-*

*2015-22 eff. April 1, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2015-35 eff. August 7, 2015; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-14 eff. July 17, 2016, amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-21 eff. September 11, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-35 eff. November 3, 2016; amended by SR-CBoeBYX-2020-018 eff. July 10, 2020).*

### Rule 11.23. Opening Process

(a) Order Entry and Cancellation before the Opening Process. Prior to the beginning of Regular Trading Hours, Users who wish to participate in the Opening Process may enter orders to buy or sell that are designated as RHO orders. Orders cancelled before the Opening Process will not participate in the Opening Process. Any order that is not designated as RHO will not be eligible for participation in the Opening Process.

(1) All non-RHO orders and ISOs designated RHO entered between 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time and the completion of the Opening Process may execute against eligible Pre-Opening Session contra-side interest resting on the BYX Book. Any unexecuted portion of an ISO that is designated RHO will be converted into a non-ISO and be queued for participation in the Opening Process.

(2) All orders that are designated as RHO may participate in the Opening Process except BYX Post Only Orders, ISOs not modified by Rule 11.23(a)(1) above, and Minimum Quantity Orders. Limit orders with a Reserve Quantity may participate to the full extent of their displayed size and Reserve Quantity. Discretionary Orders may participate only up to their ranked price for buy orders or down to their ranked price for sell orders. The discretionary range of such orders will not be eligible for participation in the Opening Process. All Pegged Orders and Mid-Point Peg Orders, as defined in Rule 11.9(c)(8) and (9), will be eligible for execution in the Opening Process based on their pegged prices.

(3) The Exchange will open by attempting to execute all orders eligible for the Opening Process.

(b) Performing the Opening Process. The Exchange will attempt to perform the Opening Process, in which the Exchange matches buy and sell orders that are executable at the midpoint of the NBBO as described in paragraph (c) below. All orders eligible to trade at the midpoint will be processed in time sequence, beginning with the order with the oldest time stamp. Matches will occur until there is no remaining volume or there is an imbalance of orders (the "Opening Match"). All MTP modifiers, as defined in Rule 11.9(f), will be ignored as it relates to executions occurring as part of the Opening Match. An imbalance of orders on the buy side or sell side may result in orders that are not executed in whole or in part. Such orders may, in whole or in part, be placed on the BYX Book, cancelled, executed, or routed to other away Trading Centers in accordance with Rule 11.13(a)(2). If no matches can be made, the Opening Process will conclude with all orders that participated in the Opening Process being placed in the BYX Book, cancelled, executed, or routed to away Trading Centers in accordance with Rule 11.13(a)(2).

(c) Determining the price of the Opening Process. The price of the Opening Process will be at the midpoint of the NBBO.

(1) When the listing exchange is either the NYSE or NYSE American, the Opening Process will be priced at the midpoint of the: (i) first NBBO subsequent to the first reported trade and first two-sided quotation on the listing exchange after 9:30:00 a.m. Eastern Time; or (ii) then prevailing NBBO when the first two-sided quotation is published by the listing exchange after 9:30:00 a.m. Eastern Time, but before 9:45:00 a.m. Eastern Time if no first trade is reported by the listing exchange within one second of publication of the first two-sided quotation by the listing exchange.

(2) For any other listing market, the Opening Process will be priced at the midpoint of the first NBBO subsequent to the first two-sided quotation published by the listing exchange after 9:30:00 a.m. Eastern Time.

(d) Contingent Open. If the conditions to establish the price of the Opening Process set forth under proposed Rule 11.23(c) do not occur by 9:45:00 a.m. Eastern Time, orders will be handled in time sequence, beginning with the order with the oldest time stamp, and will be placed on the BYX Book, routed, cancelled, or executed in accordance with the terms of the order.

(e) Re-Opening After a Halt. While a security is subject to a halt, other than a halt initiated pursuant to Rule 11.18(b)(2) following a Level 3 Market Decline, suspension, or pause in trading, the Exchange will accept orders for queuing prior to the resumption of trading in the security for participation in the Re-Opening Process.

(1) The Re-Opening Process will occur in the same manner described in paragraphs (a)(2) and (b) above, with the following exceptions: (1) non-RHO orders will be eligible for participation in the Re-Opening Process, but IOC, FOK, BYX Post Only Orders, and Minimum Quantity Orders will be cancelled or rejected, as applicable, and any ISO that is not IOC or FOK will be converted into a non-ISO and be queued for participation in the Re-Opening Process; and (2) the Re-Opening Process will occur at the midpoint of the: (i) first NBBO subsequent to the first reported trade and first two-sided quotation on the listing exchange following the resumption of trading after a halt, suspension, or pause; or (ii) NBBO when the first two-sided quotation is published by the listing exchange following the resumption of trading after a halt, suspension, or pause if no first trade is reported by the listing exchange within one second of publication of the first two-sided quotation by the listing exchange.

(2) Where neither of the conditions required to establish the price of the Re-Opening Process in paragraph (1) above have occurred, the security may be opened for trading at the discretion of the Exchange. Where the security is opened by the Exchange subject to this discretion, orders will be handled in the same manner described in paragraph (d) above.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2014-018 eff. October 30, 2014; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-09 eff. May 20, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-13 eff. June 9, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-23 eff. October 25, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-002 eff. January 17, 2020; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-009 eff. March 17, 2020).*



Rule 11.24. Retail Price Improvement Program

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) Retail Member Organization. A “Retail Member Organization” or “RMO” is a Member (or a division thereof) that has been approved by the Exchange under this Rule to submit Retail Orders.

(2) Retail Order. A “Retail Order” is an agency order or riskless principal that meets the criteria of FINRA Rule 5320.03 that originates from a natural person and is submitted to the Exchange by a Retail Member organization, provided that no change is made to the terms of the order with respect to price or side of market and the order does not originate from a trading algorithm or any other computerized methodology. A Retail Order is an Immediate or Cancel (“IOC”) Order and shall operate in accordance with paragraph (f) below. A Retail Order may be an odd lot, round lot, or mixed lot.

(3) Retail Price Improvement Order. A “Retail Price Improvement Order” or “RPI Order” consists of non-displayed interest on the Exchange that is priced better than the Protected NBB or Protected NBO by at least \$0.001 and that is identified as such. The System will monitor whether RPI buy or sell interest, adjusted by any offset and subject to the ceiling or floor price, is eligible to interact with incoming Retail Orders. An RPI Order remains non-displayed in its entirety (the buy or sell interest, the offset, and the ceiling or floor). An RPI Order may also be entered in a sub-penny increment with an explicit limit price. Any User is permitted, but not required, to submit RPI Orders. An RPI Order may be an odd lot, round lot or mixed lot.

(b) *Retail Member Organization Qualifications and Application.*

(1) To qualify as a Retail Member Organization, a Member must conduct a retail business or route retail orders on behalf of another broker-dealer. For purposes of this Rule, conducting a retail business shall include carrying retail customer accounts on a fully disclosed basis.

(2) To become a Retail Member Organization, a Member must submit:

(A) an application form;

(B) supporting documentation, which may include sample marketing literature, website screenshots, other publicly disclosed materials describing the Member’s retail order flow, and any other documentation and information requested by the Exchange in order to confirm that the applicant’s order flow would meet the requirements of the Retail Order definition; and

(C) an attestation, in a form prescribed by the Exchange, that substantially all orders submitted as Retail Orders will qualify as such under this Rule.

(3) After an applicant submits the application form, supporting documentation, and attestation, the Exchange shall notify the applicant of its decision in writing.

(4) A disapproved applicant may: (A) request an appeal of such disapproval by the Exchange as provided in paragraph (d) below; and/or (B) reapply for Retail Member Organization status 90 days after the disapproval notice is issued by the Exchange.

(5) A Retail Member Organization may voluntarily withdraw from such status at any time by giving written notice to the Exchange.

(6) A Retail Member Organization must have written policies and procedures reasonably designed to assure that it will only designate orders as Retail Orders if all requirements of a Retail Order are met. Such written policies and procedures must require the Member to: (i) exercise due diligence before entering a Retail Order to assure that entry as a Retail Order is in compliance with the requirements of this Rule, and (ii) monitor whether orders entered as Retail Orders meet the applicable requirements. If a Retail Member Organization does not itself conduct a retail business but routes Retail Orders on behalf of another broker-dealer, the Retail Member Organization's supervisory procedures must be reasonably designed to assure that the orders it receives from such other broker-dealer that are designated as Retail Orders meet the definition of a Retail Order. The Retail Member Organization must: (i) obtain an annual written representation, in a form acceptable to the Exchange, from each other broker-dealer that sends the Retail Member Organization orders to be designated as Retail Orders that entry of such orders as Retail Orders will be in compliance with the requirements of this Rule; and (ii) monitor whether Retail Order flow routed on behalf of such other broker-dealers meets the applicable requirements.

(c) *Failure of RMO to Abide by Retail Order Requirements.*

(1) If a Retail Member Organization designates orders submitted to the Exchange as Retail Orders and the Exchange determines, in its sole discretion, that such orders fail to meet any of the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this Rule, the Exchange may disqualify a Member from its status as a Retail Member Organization.

(2) Disqualification Determinations. The Exchange shall determine if and when a Member is disqualified from its status as a Retail Member Organization. When disqualification determinations are made, the Exchange shall provide a written disqualification notice to the Member.

(3) Appeal and/or Reapplication for Retail Member Organization Status. A Retail Member Organization that is disqualified under this paragraph (c) may: (A) appeal such disqualification as provided in paragraph (d) below; and/or (B) reapply for Retail Member Organization status 90 days after the date of the disqualification notice from the Exchange.

(d) *Appeal of Disapproval or Disqualification.*

(1) If a Member disputes the Exchange's decision to disapprove it under paragraph (b) above or disqualify it under paragraph (c) above, the Member ("appellant") may request, within five business days after notice of the decision is issued by the Exchange, that the Retail Price Improvement Panel ("RPI Panel") review the decision to determine if it was correct.

(2) The RPI Panel shall consist of the Exchange's Chief Regulatory Officer ("CRO"), or a designee of the CRO, and two officers of the Exchange designated by the Chief Operating Officer ("COO").

(3) The RPI Panel shall review the facts and render a decision within the time frame prescribed by the Exchange.

(4) The RPI Panel may overturn or modify an action taken by the Exchange under this Rule. A determination by the RPI Panel shall constitute final action by the Exchange.

(e) *Retail Liquidity Identifier.* An identifier shall be disseminated through proprietary data feeds or as appropriate through the Consolidated Quotation System when RPI interest priced at least \$0.001 better than the Exchange's Protected Bid or Protected Offer for a particular security is available in the System ("Retail Liquidity Identifier"). The Retail Liquidity Identifier shall reflect the symbol for the particular security and the side (buy or sell) of the RPI interest, but shall not include the price or size of the RPI interest.

(f) *Retail Order Designation.* A Retail Member Organization can designate how a Retail Order will interact with available contra-side interest as follows:

(1) Type 1. A Type 1-designated Retail Order will interact with available contra-side RPI Orders and other price improving contra-side interest but will not interact with other available contra-side interest in the System that is not offering price improvement or route to other markets. The portion of a Type 1-designated Retail Order that does not execute against contra-side RPI Orders or other price improving liquidity will be immediately and automatically cancelled.

(2) Type 2. A Type 2-designated Retail Order will interact first with available contra-side RPI Orders and other price improving liquidity and then any remaining portion of the Retail Order will be executed as an IOC Order pursuant to Rule 11.9(b)(1). A Type 2-designated Retail Order can either be submitted as a BYX Only Order or as an order eligible for routing pursuant to Rule 11.13(a)(2).

(g) *Priority and Order Allocation.*

RPI Orders in the same security shall be ranked and allocated according to price then time of entry into the Systems. Executions shall occur in price/time priority in accordance with Rule 11.12. Any remaining unexecuted RPI interest will remain available to interact with other incoming Retail Orders. Any remaining unexecuted portion of the Retail Order will cancel or execute in accordance with paragraph (f) above.

Examples of priority and order allocation are as follows:

Protected NBBO for security ABC is \$10.00 — \$10.05

User 1 enters a RPI Order to buy ABC at \$10.015 for 500

User 2 then enters a RPI Order to buy ABC at \$10.02 for 500

User 3 then enters a RPI Order to buy ABC at \$10.035 for 500

An incoming Retail Order to sell ABC for 1,000 executes first against User 3's bid for 500 at \$10.035, because it is the best priced bid, then against User 2's bid for 500 at \$10.02, because it is the next best priced bid. User 1 is not filled because the entire size of the Retail Order to sell 1,000 is depleted. The Retail Order executes against RPI Orders in price/time priority.

However, assume the same facts above, except that User 2's RPI Order to buy ABC at \$10.020 is for 100. The incoming Retail Order to sell 1,000 executes first against User 3's bid for 500 at \$10.035, because it is the best priced bid, then against User 2's bid for 100 at \$10.02, because it is the next best priced bid. User 1 then receives an execution for 400 of its bid for 500 at \$10.015, at which point the entire size of the Retail Order to sell 1,000 is depleted.

As a final example, assume the same facts as above, except that User 3's order was not a RPI Order to buy ABC at \$10.035, but rather, a Non-Displayed Order to buy ABC at \$10.03. The result would be similar to the result immediately above, in that the incoming Retail Order to sell 1,000 executes first against User 3's bid for 500 at \$10.03, because it is the best priced bid, then against User 2's bid for 100 at \$10.02, because it is the next best priced bid. User 1 then receives an execution for 400 of its bid for 500 at \$10.015, at which point the entire size of the Retail Order to sell 1,000 is depleted.

(h) The Program will be limited to trades occurring at prices equal to or greater than \$1.00 per share. The Exchange will periodically notify the membership regarding the securities included in the Program through an information circular.

(i) *Attribution.* A Retail Member Organization may designate a Retail Order to be identified as Retail on the proprietary data feeds under Rule 11.22 either on an order-by-order basis or on a port-by-port basis.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2012-019 eff. November 27, 2012; amended by SR-BYX-2014-001 eff. January 3, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-013 eff. July 24, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2014-024 eff. September 17, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2015-05 eff. January 16, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2015-45 eff. November 13, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2016-01 eff. January 12, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-15 eff. July 19, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-18 eff. August 10, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2018-015 eff. August 29, 2018; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2018-025 eff. December 11, 2018; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-010 eff. June 25, 2019; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-014 eff. September 30, 2019).*

Rule 11.25. (Reserved)

Rule 11.26. Usage of Data Feeds

(a) The Exchange utilizes the following data feeds for the handling, execution and routing of orders, as well as for surveillance necessary to monitor compliance with applicable securities laws and Exchange rules:

Market Center	Primary Source	Secondary Source
BZX	Direct Feed	CQS/UQDF
EDGA	Direct Feed	CQS/UQDF
EDGX	Direct Feed	CQS/UQDF
FINRA ADF	CQS/UQDF	n/a
IEX	CQS/UQDF	n/a
LTSE	CQS/UQDF	n/a
Nasdaq	Direct Feed	CQS/UQDF
Nasdaq BX	Direct Feed	CQS/UQDF
Nasdaq PSX	Direct Feed	CQS/UQDF
NYSE	Direct Feed	CQS/UQDF
NYSE ARCA	Direct Feed	CQS/UQDF
NYSE American	CQS/UQDF	n/a
NYSE Chicago	CQS/UQDF	n/a
NYSE National	CQS/UQDF	n/a

(b) The Exchange may adjust its calculation of the NBBO based on information about orders sent to other venues with protected quotations, execution reports received from those venues, and certain orders received by the Exchange.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-03 eff. January 7, 2015; amended by SR-BYX-2015-37 eff. August 18, 2015; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-18 eff. August 4, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-23 eff. October 25, 2017; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-012 eff. April 6, 2020).*

Rule 11.27. Compliance with Regulation NMS Plan to Implement a Tick Size Pilot Program

*Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this Rule shall be in effect during a pilot period to coincide with the pilot period for the Plan (including any extensions to the pilot period for the Plan).*

(a) Compliance with Quoting and Trading Restrictions

(1) Member Compliance

Members shall establish, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to comply with the applicable quoting and trading requirements of the Plan.

(2) Exchange Compliance

The System will not display, quote or trade in violation of the applicable quoting and trading requirements for a Pilot Security specified in the Plan and this Rule, unless such quotation or transaction is specifically exempted under the Plan.

(3) Pilot Securities That Drop Below \$1.00 during the Pilot Period

If the price of a Pilot Security drops below \$1.00 during regular trading hours on any trading day, such Pilot Security will continue to be subject to the Plan and the requirements enumerated in subparagraphs (4) through (6) below and will continue to trade in accordance with such Rules. However, if the Closing Price of a Pilot Security on any given trading day is below \$1.00, such Pilot Security will be moved out of its Pilot Test Group into the Control Group, and may then be quoted and traded at any price increment that is currently permitted for the remainder of the Pilot Period. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, at all times during the Pilot Period, Pilot Securities (whether in the Control Group or any Pilot Test Group) will continue to be subject to the requirements contained in Paragraph (b).

(4) Pilot Securities in Test Group One

No Member may display, rank, or accept from any person any displayable or non-displayable bids or offers, orders, or indications of interest in any Pilot Security in Test Group One in increments other than \$0.05. However, orders priced to execute at the midpoint of the national best bid and national best offer ("NBBO") or best protected bid and best protected offer ("PBBO") and orders entered in a Participant-operated retail liquidity program, including orders entered into the Exchange's Retail Price Improvement Program (as set forth in Rule 11.24), may be ranked and accepted in increments of less than \$0.05. Pilot Securities in Test Group One may continue to trade at any price increment that is currently permitted by Rule 11.11, Price Variations.

(5) Pilot Securities in Test Group Two

(A) No Member may display, rank, or accept from any person any displayable or non-displayable bids or offers, orders, or indications of interest in any Pilot Security in Test Group Two in increments other than \$0.05. However, orders priced to execute at the midpoint of the NBBO or PBBO and orders entered in a Participant-operated retail liquidity program, including orders entered into the Exchange's Retail Price Improvement Program (as set forth in Rule 11.24), may be ranked and accepted in increments of less than \$0.05.

(B) Absent any of the exceptions listed in subparagraph (5)(C) below, no member may execute orders in any Pilot Security in Test Group Two in price increments other than \$0.05. The \$0.05 trading increment will apply to all trades, including Brokered Cross Trades.

(C) Pilot Securities in Test Group Two may trade in increments less than \$0.05 under the following circumstances:

(i) Trading may occur at the midpoint between the NBBO or the PBBO;

(ii) Retail Investor Orders, including Retail Orders entered into the Exchange's Retail Price Improvement Program (as set forth in Rule 11.24), may be provided with price improvement that is at least \$0.005 better than the PBBO;

(iii) Negotiated Trades may trade in increments less than \$0.05; and

(iv) Executions of a customer order to comply with Exchange Rule 12.6 following the execution of a proprietary trade by the member at an increment other than \$0.05, where such proprietary trade was permissible pursuant to an exception under the Plan.

(6) Pilot Securities in Test Group Three

(A) No Member may display, rank, or accept from any person any displayable or non-displayable bids or offers, orders, or indications of interest in any Pilot Security in Test Group Three in increments other than \$0.05. However, orders priced to execute at the midpoint of the NBBO or PBBO and orders entered in a Participant-operated retail liquidity program, including orders entered into the Exchange's Retail Price Improvement Program (as set forth in Rule 11.24), may be ranked and accepted in increments of less than \$0.05.

(B) Absent any of the exceptions listed in subparagraph (6)(C) below, no Member may execute orders in any Pilot Security in Test Group Three in price increments other than \$0.05. The \$0.05 trading increment will apply to all trades, including Brokered Cross Trades.

(C) Pilot Securities in Test Group Three may trade in increments less than \$0.05 under the following circumstances:

(i) Trading may occur at the midpoint between the NBBO or PBBO;

(ii) Retail Investor Orders, including Retail Orders entered into the Exchange's Retail Price Improvement Program (as set forth in Rule 11.24), may be provided with price improvement that is at least \$0.005 better than the PBBO;

(iii) Negotiated Trades may trade in increments less than \$0.05; and

(iv) Executions of a customer order to comply with Exchange Rule 12.6 following the execution of a proprietary trade by the member at an increment other than \$0.05, where such proprietary trade was permissible pursuant to an exception under the Plan.

(D) Pilot Securities in Test Group Three will be subject to the following Trade-at Prohibition:

(i) Absent any of the exceptions listed in subparagraph (D)(ii) below, no Member that operates a Trading Center may execute a sell order for a Pilot Security in Test Group Three at the price of a Protected Bid or execute a buy order for a Pilot Security in Test Group Three at the price of a Protected Offer during regular trading hours (“Trade-at Prohibition”). Under the Trade-at Prohibition, a Member that operates a Trading Center that is displaying a quotation, via either a processor or an SRO quotation feed, that is at a price equal to the traded-at Protected Bid or Protected Offer is permitted to execute orders at that level, but only up to the amount of its displayed size. A Member that operates a Trading Center that was not displaying a quotation at a price equal to the traded-at Protected Quotation, via either a processor or an SRO quotation feed, is prohibited from price-matching protected quotations unless an exception applies.

(ii) A Member that operates a Trading Center may execute a sell order for a Pilot Security in Test Group Three at the price of a Protected Bid or execute a buy order for a Pilot Security in Test Group Three at the price of a Protected Offer under the following circumstances:

a. The order is executed within the same independent aggregation unit of the Member that operates the Trading Center that displayed the quotation via either a processor or an SRO Quotation Feed, to the extent such member uses independent aggregation units, at a price equal to the traded-at Protected Quotation that was displayed before the order was received, but only up to the full displayed size of that independent aggregation unit’s previously displayed quote. A Trading Center that is displaying a quotation as agent or riskless principal may only execute as agent or riskless principal and a Trading Center displaying a quotation as principal (excluding riskless principal) may execute as principal, agent or riskless principal. “Independent aggregation unit” has the same meaning as provided under Rule 200(f) of SEC Regulation SHO;

b. The order is of Block Size at the time of origin and may not be:

1. an aggregation of non-block orders;



2. broken into orders smaller than Block Size prior to submitting the order to a Trading Center for execution; or

3. executed on multiple Trading Centers;

c. The order is a Retail Investor Order, including Retail Orders entered into the Exchange's Retail Price Improvement Program (as set forth in Rule 11.24), executed with at least \$0.005 price improvement;

d. The order is executed when the Trading Center displaying the Protected Quotation that was traded at was experiencing a failure, material delay, or malfunction of its systems or equipment;

e. The order is executed as part of a transaction that was not a "regular way" contract;

f. The order is executed as part of a single-priced opening, reopening, or closing transaction by the Trading Center;

g. The order is executed when a Protected Bid was priced higher than a Protected Offer in the Pilot Security;

h. The order is identified as a Trade-at Intermarket Sweep Order;

i. The order is executed by a Trading Center that simultaneously routed Trade-at Intermarket Sweep Orders to execute against the full displayed size of a Protected Quotation with a price that is better than or equal to the limit price of the limit order identified as a Trade-at Intermarket Sweep Order;

j. The order is executed as part of a Negotiated Trade;

k. The order is executed when the Trading Center displaying the Protected Quotation that was traded at had displayed, within one second prior to execution of the transaction that constituted the Trade-at, a Best Protected Bid or Best Protected Offer, as applicable, for the Pilot Security with a price that was inferior to the price of the Trade-at transaction;

l. The order is executed by a Trading Center which, at the time of order receipt, the Trading Center had guaranteed an execution at no worse than a specified price (a "stopped order"), where:

1. The stopped order was for the account of a customer;

2. The customer agreed to the specified price on an order-by-order basis; and

3. The price of the Trade-at transaction was, for a stopped buy order, equal to or less than the National Best Bid in the Pilot Security at the time of execution or, for a stopped sell order, equal to or greater than the National Best Offer in the Pilot Security at the time of execution, as long as such order is priced at an acceptable increment;

m. The order is for a fractional share of a Pilot Security, provided that such fractional share order was not the result of breaking an order for one or more whole shares of a Pilot Security into orders for fractional shares or was not otherwise effected to evade the requirements of the Trade-at Prohibition or any other provisions of the Plan; or

n. The order is to correct a bona fide error, which is recorded by the Trading Center in its error account. A bond fide error is defined as:

1. The inaccurate conveyance or execution of any term of an order including, but not limited to, price, number of shares or other unit of trading; identification of the security; identification of the account for which securities are purchased or sold; lost or otherwise misplaced order tickets; short sales that were instead sold long or vice versa; or the execution of an order on the wrong side of a market;

2. The unauthorized or unintended purchase, sale, or allocation of securities, or the failure to follow specific client instructions;

3. The incorrect entry of data into relevant systems, including reliance on incorrect cash positions, withdrawals, or securities positions reflected in an account; or

4. A delay, outage, or failure of a communication system used to transmit market data prices or to facilitate the delivery or execution of an order.

#### (7) Operation of Certain Exceptions to Tick Size Pilot Program

(A) Trade-at Requirement

(i) “Trade-at Intermarket Sweep Order” means a limit order for a Pilot Security that meets the following requirements:

1. When routed to a Trading Center, the limit order is identified as a Trade-at Intermarket Sweep Order; and

2. Simultaneously with the routing of the limit order identified as a Trade-at Intermarket Sweep Order, one or more additional limit orders, as necessary, are routed to execute against the full size of any protected bid, in the case of a limit order to sell, or the full displayed size of any protected offer, in the case of a limit order to buy, for the Pilot Security with a price that is better than or equal to the limit price of the limit order identified as a Trade-at Intermarket Sweep Order. These additional routed orders also must be marked as Trade-at Intermarket Sweep Orders.

*Interpretations and Policies*

.01 The terms used in this Rule 11.27 shall have the same meaning as provided in the Plan, unless otherwise specified.

.02 No Member shall break an order into smaller orders or otherwise effect or execute an order to evade the requirements of the Trade-at Prohibition of this Rule or any other provisions of the Plan.

(b) Compliance with Data Collection Requirements

(1) Policies and Procedures Requirement. A Member that operates a Trading Center shall establish, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to comply with the data collection and transmission requirements of Items I and II of Appendix B of the Plan, and a Member that is a Market Maker shall establish, maintain and enforce written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to comply with the data collection and transmission requirements of Item IV of Appendix B of the Plan and Item I of Appendix C of the Plan.

(2) The Exchange shall collect and transmit to the SEC the data described in Items I and II of Appendix B of the Plan relating to trading activity in Pre-Pilot Securities and Pilot Securities on a Trading Center operated by the Exchange. The Exchange shall transmit such data to the SEC in a pipe delimited format, on a disaggregated basis by Trading Center, within 30 calendar days following month end for:

(A) Each Pre-Pilot Data Collection Security for the period beginning six months prior to the Pilot Period through thirty-one days prior to the first day of the Pilot Period; and

(B) Each Pilot Security for the period beginning thirty days prior to the first day of the Pilot Period through six months after the end of the Pilot Period.

The Exchange also shall make such data publicly available on the Exchange web site within 120 calendar days following month end at no charge and shall not identify the Member that generated the data.

(3) Daily Market Maker Participation Statistics Requirement

(A) A Member that is a Market Maker shall collect and transmit to their DEA data relating to Item IV of Appendix B of the Plan, with respect to activity conducted on any Trading Center in Pre-Pilot Securities and Pilot Securities in furtherance of its status as a Market Maker, including a Trading Center that executes trades otherwise than on a national securities exchange, for transactions that have settled or reached settlement date. Market Makers shall transmit such data in a format required by their DEA by 12:00 p.m. EST on T+4:

(i) For transactions in each Pre-Pilot Data Collection Security for the period beginning six months prior to the Pilot Period through thirty-one days prior to the first day of the Pilot Period; and

(ii) For transactions in each Pilot Security for the period beginning thirty days prior to the first day of the Pilot Period through six months after the end of the Pilot Period.

(B) A Member that is a Market Maker whose DEA is not a Participant to the Plan shall transmit the data collected pursuant to paragraph (3)(A) above to the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"). Market Makers shall transmit such data in a format required by FINRA by 12:00 p.m. EST on T+4 in accordance with paragraphs (3)(A)(i) and (ii) above.

(C) The Exchange shall transmit the data collected by the DEA or FINRA pursuant to paragraphs (3)(A) and (B) above relating to Market Maker activity on a Trading Center operated by the Exchange to the SEC in a pipe delimited format within 30 calendar days following month end. The Exchange shall also make such data publicly available on the Exchange web site within 120 calendar days following month end at no charge and shall not identify the Trading Center that generated the data.

(4) Market Maker Profitability

(A) A Member that is a Market Maker shall collect and transmit to their DEA the data described in Item I of Appendix C of the Plan with respect to executions on any Trading Center that have settled or reached settlement date. Market Makers shall transmit such data in a format required their DEA by 12:00 p.m. EST on T+4 for executions during and outside of Regular Trading Hours in each:

(i) Pre-Pilot Data Collection Security for the period beginning six months prior to the Pilot Period through thirty-one days prior to the first day of the Pilot Period; and

(ii) Pilot Security for the period beginning thirty days prior to the first day of the Pilot Period through six months after the end of the Pilot Period.

(B) A Member that is a Market Maker whose DEA is not a Participant to the Plan shall transmit the data collected pursuant to paragraph (4)(A) above to FINRA. Market Makers shall transmit such data in a format required by FINRA by 12:00 p.m. EST on T+4 for executions during and outside of Regular Trading Hours in accordance with paragraphs (4)(A)(i) and (ii) above.

(5) Market Maker Registration Statistics. The Exchange shall collect and transmit to the SEC the data described in Item III of Appendix B of the Plan relating to daily Market Maker registration statistics in a pipe delimited format within 30 calendar days following month end for:

(A) For transactions in each Pre-Pilot Data Collection Security for the period beginning six months prior to the Pilot Period through the trading day immediately preceding the Pilot Period; and

(B) For transactions in each Pilot Security for the period beginning on the first day of the Pilot Period through six months after the end of the Pilot Period.

The Exchange also shall make such data publicly available on the Exchange web site within 120 calendar days following month end at no charge.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 The terms used in this Rule 11.27 shall have the same meaning as provided in the Plan, unless otherwise specified.

.02 For purposes of the reporting requirement in Appendix B.II.(n), a Trading Center shall report “Y” to their DEA where it is relying upon the Retail Investor Order exception to Test Groups Two and Three, and “N” in all other instances.

.03 For purposes of Appendix B.I, the field “Affected by Limit-Up Limit-Down bands” shall be included. A Trading Center shall report a value of “Y” to their DEA when the ability of an order to execute has been affected by the Limit-Up Limit-Down (LULD) bands in effect at the time of order receipt. A Trading Center shall report a value of “N” to their DEA when the ability of an order to execute has not been affected by the LULD bands in effect at the time of order receipt. For purposes of Appendix B.I, the Participants shall classify all orders in Pilot and Pre-Pilot Securities that may trade in a foreign market as: (1) fully executed domestically or (2) fully or partially executed on a foreign market. For purposes of Appendix B.II, the Participants shall classify all orders in Pilot and Pre-Pilot Securities that may trade in a foreign market as: (1) directed

to a domestic venue for execution; (2) may only be directed to a foreign venue for execution; or (3) fully or partially directed to a foreign venue at the discretion of the Member.

.04 (a) For purposes of Appendix B.I.a(14), B.I.a(15), B.I.a(21) and B.I.a(22), the time ranges shall be changed as follows:

(1) Appendix B.I.a(14A): The cumulative number of shares of orders executed from 100 microseconds to less than 1 millisecond after the time of order receipt;

(2) Appendix B.I.a(15): The cumulative number of shares of orders executed from 1 millisecond to less than 100 milliseconds after the time of order receipt;

(3) Appendix B.I.a(21A): The cumulative number of shares of orders canceled from 100 microseconds to less than 1 millisecond after the time of order receipt; and

(4) Appendix B.I.a(22): The cumulative number of shares of orders canceled from 1 millisecond to less than 100 milliseconds after the time of order receipt.

(b) For purposes of Appendix B.I.a(21) through B.I.a(27), unexecuted Immediate or Cancel orders shall be categorized separately irrespective of the duration of time after order receipt.

.05 For purposes of Appendix B.I.a(31)-(33), the relevant measurement is the time of order receipt.

.06 For purposes of Appendix B, the following order types and numbers shall be included and assigned the following numbers: “not held” orders (18); clean cross orders (19); auction orders (20); and orders that cannot otherwise be classified, including orders received when the NBBO is crossed (21); and limit orders priced more than \$0.10 away from the NBBO (22). For purposes of order types 12-14 in Appendix B, such order types shall include all orders and not solely “resting” orders.

.07 A Member shall not be deemed a Trading Center for purposes of Appendix B of the Plan where that Member only executes orders otherwise than on a national securities exchange for the purpose of: (i) correcting a bona fide error related to the execution of a customer order; (ii) purchases a security from a customer at a nominal price solely for purposes of liquidating the customer’s position; or (iii) completing the fractional share portion of an order.

.08 A Trading Center shall begin the data collection required pursuant to Appendix B.I.a(1) through B.II.(y) of the Plan and Item I of Appendix C of the Plan on April 4, 2016. The requirement that the Exchange or their DEA provide information to the SEC within 30 days following month end pursuant to Appendix B and C of the Plan shall commence at the beginning of the Pilot Period. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (b)(2), (b)(3) and (b)(5) of this Rule, with respect to data for the Pre-Pilot Period and Pilot Period, the requirement that the Exchange or DEA make Appendix B data publicly available on their website shall commence on August 31, 2017. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (b)(4) of this Rule, the Exchange or DEA shall make Appendix C data for the Pre-Pilot Period through January 2017 publicly available on their website by February 28, 2017.

.09 For purposes of Appendix B.IV, the count of the number of Market Makers used in the calculation of share (trade) participation shall be added to each category. For purposes of Appendix B.IV(b) and (c), share participation and trade participation shall be calculated by using a total count instead of a share-weighted average or a trade-weighted average. For purposes of Appendix B, B.IV(d) (cross-quote share (trade) participation), (e) (inside-the-quote share (trade) participation), (f) (at-the-quote share (trade) participation), and (g) (outside-the-quote share (trade) participation), shall be calculated by reference to the National Best Bid or National Best Offer in effect immediately prior to the trade.

.10 For purposes of Item I of Appendix C, the Participants shall calculate daily Market Maker realized profitability statistics for each trading day on a daily last in, first out (LIFO) basis using reported trade price and shall include only trades executed on the subject trading day. The daily LIFO calculation shall not include any positions carried over from previous trading days. For purposes of Item I.c of Appendix C, the Participants shall calculate daily Market Maker unrealized profitability statistics for each trading day on an average price basis. Specifically, the Participants must calculate the volume weighted average price of the excess (deficit) of buy volume over sell volume for the current trading day using reported trade price. The gain (loss) of the excess (deficit) of buy volume over sell volume shall be determined by using the volume weighted average price compared to the closing price of the security as reported by the primary listing exchange. In calculating unrealized trading profits, the Participant also shall report the number of excess (deficit) shares held by the Market Maker, the volume weighted average price of that excess (deficit), and the closing price of the security as reported by the primary listing exchange used in reporting unrealized profit.

.11 “Pre-Pilot Data Collection Securities” are the securities designated by the Participants for purposes of the data collection requirements described in Items I, II and IV of Appendix B and Item I of Appendix C of the Plan for the period beginning six months prior to the Pilot Period through thirty-one days prior to the Pilot Period. The Participants shall compile the list of Pre-Pilot Data Collection Securities by selecting all NMS stocks with a market capitalization of \$5 billion or less, a Consolidated Average Daily Volume (CADV) of 2 million shares or less and a closing price of \$1 per share or more. The market capitalization and the closing price thresholds shall be applied to the last day of the Pre-Pilot measurement period, and the CADV threshold shall be applied to the duration of the Pre-Pilot measurement period. The Pre-Pilot measurement period shall be the three calendar months ending on the day when the Pre-Pilot Data Collection Securities are selected. The Pre-Pilot Data Collection Securities shall be selected thirty days prior to the commencement of the six-month Pre-Pilot Period.

(c) Operation of Order Types and Order Type Instructions for Pilot Securities

This section sets forth the Exchange’s specific procedures for handling, executing, re-pricing and displaying of certain order types and order type instructions applicable to Pilot Securities in the Control Group and Test Groups One, Two, and Three.

(1) BYX Market Orders. For purposes of determining whether a BYX Market Order’s execution price is more than 5 percent worse than the NBBO under Rule 11.9(a)(2), the execution price for a buy (sell) order will be rounded down (up) to the nearest permissible increment.

(2) Market Pegged Orders. The System will not accept Market Pegged Orders, regardless of price.

(3) Mid-Point Peg Orders. Mid-Point Peg Orders may not be alternatively pegged to one minimum price variation inside the same side of the NBBO as the order.

(4) Discretionary Orders. The System will not accept Discretionary Orders, regardless of price.

(5) Market Maker Peg Orders. Pursuant to Rule 11.9(c)(16), a Market Maker Peg Order is automatically priced by the System at the Designated Percentage (as defined in Rule 11.8) away from the then current NBB and NBO, or if no NBB or NBO, at the Designated Percentage away from the last reported sale from the responsible single plan processor in order to comply with the quotation requirements for Market Makers set forth in Rule 11.8(d). Should the above pricing result in a Market Maker Peg Order being priced at an increment other than \$0.05, the System will round an order to buy (sell) up (down) to the nearest permissible increment.

(6) Supplemental Peg Orders. The System will not accept Supplemental Peg Orders, regardless of price.

(7) Display-Price Sliding. Orders subject to Display-Price Sliding that are unexecutable at the locking price will be ranked at the midpoint of the NBBO in the BYX Book and displayed by the System one minimum price variation below the current NBO (for bids) or one minimum price variation above the current NBB (for offers). Orders subject to Display-Price Sliding that are only to be adjusted once and not multiple times will be cancelled in the event the NBBO widens and a contra-side Non-Displayed Order is resting on the BYX Book at the price to which the order subject to Display-Price Sliding would be adjusted.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2016-01 eff. March 15, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-07 eff. June 3, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-25 eff. August 26, 2016, amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-17 eff. September 1, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-35 eff. November 3, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2016-37 eff. November 30, 2016; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-05 eff. February 29, 2017; amended by SR-BatsBYX-2017-08 eff. April 28, 2017.)*



## CHAPTER XII. TRADING PRACTICE RULES

### Rule 12.1. Market Manipulation

No Member shall execute or cause to be executed or participate in an account for which there are executed purchases of any security at successively higher prices, or sales of any security at successively lower prices, for the purpose of creating or inducing a false, misleading or artificial appearance of activity in such security on the Exchange or for the purpose of unduly or improperly influencing the market price for such security or for the purpose of establishing a price which does not reflect the true state of the market in such security.

### Rule 12.2. Fictitious Transactions

No Member, for the purpose of creating or inducing a false or misleading appearance of activity in a security traded on the Exchange or creating or inducing a false or misleading appearance with respect to the market in such security shall:

- (1) execute any transaction in such security which involves no change in the beneficial ownership thereof, or
- (2) enter any order or orders for the purchase of such security with the knowledge that an order or orders of substantially the same size, and at substantially the same price, for the sale of such security, has been or will be entered by or for the same or different parties, or
- (3) enter any order or orders for the sale of any such security with the knowledge that an order or orders of substantially the same size, and at substantially the same price, for the purchase of such security, has been or will be entered by or for the same or different parties.

### Rule 12.3. Excessive Sales by a Member

No Member shall execute purchases or sales in any security traded on the Exchange for any account in which such Member is directly or indirectly interested, which purchases or sales are excessive in view of the Member's financial resources or in view of the market for such security.

### Rule 12.4. Manipulative Transactions

- (a) No Member shall participate or have any interest, directly or indirectly, in the profits of a manipulative operation or knowingly manage or finance a manipulative operation.
- (b) Any pool, syndicate or joint account organized or used intentionally for the purpose of unfairly influencing the market price of a security shall be deemed to be a manipulative operation.
- (c) The solicitation of subscriptions to or the acceptance of discretionary orders from any such pool, syndicate or joint account shall be deemed to be managing a manipulative operation.

(d) The carrying on margin of a position in such security or the advancing of credit through loans to any such pool, syndicate or joint account shall be deemed to be financing a manipulative operation.

#### Rule 12.5. Dissemination of False Information

No Member shall make any statement or circulate and disseminate any information concerning any security traded on the Exchange which such Member knows or has reasonable grounds for believing is false or misleading or would improperly influence the market price of such security.

#### Rule 12.6. Prohibition Against Trading Ahead of Customer Orders

(a) Except as provided herein, a Member that accepts and holds an order in an equity security from its own customer or a customer of another broker-dealer without immediately executing the order is prohibited from trading that security on the same side of the market for its own account at a price that would satisfy the customer order, unless it immediately thereafter executes the customer order up to the size and at the same or better price at which it traded for its own account.

(b) A Member must have a written methodology in place governing the execution and priority of all pending orders that is consistent with the requirements of this Rule. A Member also must ensure that this methodology is consistently applied.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 *Large Orders and Institutional Account Exceptions.* With respect to orders for customer accounts that meet the definition of an “institutional account” or for orders of 10,000 shares or more (unless such orders are less than \$100,000 in value), a Member is permitted to trade a security on the same side of the market for its own account at a price that would satisfy such customer order, provided that the Member has provided clear and comprehensive written disclosure to such customer at account opening and annually thereafter that:

(a) discloses that the Member may trade proprietarily at prices that would satisfy the customer order, and

(b) provides the customer with a meaningful opportunity to opt in to the Rule 12.6 protections with respect to all or any portion of its order.

If the customer does not opt in to the Rule 12.6 protections with respect to all or any portion of its order, the Member may reasonably conclude that such customer has consented to the Member trading a security on the same side of the market for its own account at a price that would satisfy the customer’s order.

In lieu of providing written disclosure to customers at account opening and annually thereafter, a Member may provide clear and comprehensive oral disclosure to and obtain consent from the customer on an order-by-order basis, provided that the Member documents who provided such

consent and such consent evidences the customer's understanding of the terms and conditions of the order.

For purposes of this Rule, "institutional account" shall mean the account of:

- (1) a bank savings and loan association, insurance company or registered investment company;
- (2) an investment adviser registered either with the SEC under Section 203 of the Investment Advisers Act or with a state securities commission (or any agency or office performing like functions); or
- (3) any other person (whether a natural person, corporation, partnership, trust or otherwise) with total assets of at least \$50 million.

*.02 No-Knowledge Exception.*

(a) With respect to NMS stocks (as defined in Rule 600 under of the Securities and Exchange Commission's Regulation NMS), if a Member implements and utilizes an effective system of internal controls, such as appropriate information barriers, that operate to prevent one trading unit from obtaining knowledge of customer orders held by a separate trading unit, those other trading units trading in a proprietary capacity may continue to trade at prices that would satisfy the customer orders held by the separate trading unit. A Member that structures its order handling practices in NMS stocks to permit its proprietary and/or market-making desk to trade at prices that would satisfy customer orders held by a separate trading unit must disclose in writing to its customers, at account opening and annually thereafter, a description of the manner in which customer orders are handled by the Member and the circumstances under which the Member may trade proprietarily at its proprietary and/or market-making desk at prices that would satisfy the customer order.

(b) If a Member implements and utilizes appropriate information barriers in reliance on this exception, the Member must uniquely identify such information barriers in place at the department within the Member where the order was received or originated. Appropriate information barriers must, at minimum, comply with the requirements set forth in Rule 5.5.

(c) Members must maintain records that indicate which orders rely on the No-Knowledge Exception and submit these records to the Exchange upon request.

*.03 Riskless Principal Exception.* The obligations under this Rule shall not apply to a Member's proprietary trade if such proprietary trade is for the purposes of facilitating the execution, on a riskless principal basis, of an order from a customer (whether its own customer or the customer of another broker-dealer) (the "facilitated order"), provided that the Member:

(a) submits a report, contemporaneously with the execution of the facilitated order, identifying the trade as riskless principal to the Exchange (or another self-regulatory organization if not required under Exchange rules); and

(b) has written policies and procedures to ensure that riskless principal transactions for which the Member is relying upon this exception comply with applicable Exchange rules. At a minimum these policies and procedures must require that the customer order was received prior to the offsetting principal transaction, and that the offsetting principal transaction is at the same price as the customer order exclusive of any markup or markdown, commission equivalent or other fee and is allocated to a riskless principal or customer account in a consistent manner and within 60 seconds of execution.

A Member must have supervisory systems in place that produce records that enable the Member and the Exchange to reconstruct accurately, readily, and in a time-sequenced manner all facilitated orders for which the Member relies on this exception.

.04 *ISO Exception.* A Member shall be exempt from the obligation to execute a customer order in a manner consistent with this Rule with regard to trading for its own account that is the result of an intermarket sweep order (“ISO”) routed in compliance with Rule 600(b)(30)(ii) of Regulation NMS where the customer order is received after the Member routed the ISO. Where a Member routes an ISO to facilitate a customer order and that customer has consented to not receiving the better prices obtained by the ISO, the Member also shall be exempt with respect to any trading for its own account that is the result of the ISO with respect to the consenting customer’s order.

.05 *Odd Lot and Bona Fide Error Transaction Exceptions.* The obligations under this Rule shall not apply to a Member’s proprietary trade that is (1) to offset a customer order that is in an amount less than a normal unit of trading; or (2) to correct a bona fide error. Members are required to demonstrate and document the basis upon which a transaction meets the bona fide error exception. For purposes of this Rule, a bona fide error is:

(a) the inaccurate conveyance or execution of any term of an order, including, but not limited to, price, number of shares or other unit of trading; identification of the security; identification of the account for which securities are purchased or sold; lost or otherwise misplaced order tickets; short sales that were instead sold long or vice versa; or the execution of an order on the wrong side of a market;

(b) the unauthorized or unintended purchase, sale, or allocation of securities or the failure to follow specific client instructions;

(c) the incorrect entry of data into relevant systems, including reliance on incorrect cash positions, withdrawals, or securities positions reflected in an account; or

(d) a delay, outage, or failure of a communication system used to transmit market data prices or to facilitate the delivery or execution of an order.

.06 *Minimum Price Improvement Standards.* The minimum amount of price improvement necessary for a Member to execute an order on a proprietary basis when holding an unexecuted limit order in that same security, and not be required to execute the held limit order is as follows:

(a) For customer limit orders priced greater than or equal to \$1.00, the minimum amount of price improvement required is \$0.01 for NMS stocks;

(b) For customer limit orders priced greater than or equal to \$0.01 and less than \$1.00, the minimum amount of price improvement required is the lesser of \$0.01 or one-half (1/2) of the current inside spread;

(c) For customer limit orders priced less than \$0.01 but greater than or equal to \$0.001, the minimum amount of price improvement required is the lesser of \$0.001 or one-half (1/2) of the current inside spread;

(d) For customer limit orders priced less than \$0.001 but greater than or equal to \$0.0001, the minimum amount of price improvement required is the lesser of \$0.0001 or one-half (1/2) of the current inside spread;

(e) For customer limit orders priced less than \$0.0001 but greater than or equal to \$0.00001, the minimum amount of price improvement required is the lesser of \$0.00001 or one-half (1/2) of the current inside spread;

(f) For customer limit orders priced less than \$0.00001, the minimum amount of price improvement required is the lesser of \$0.000001 or one-half (1/2) of the current inside spread; and

(g) For customer limit orders priced outside the best inside market, the minimum amount of price improvement required must either meet the requirements set forth above or the Member must trade at a price at or inside the best inside market for the security.

In addition, if the minimum price improvement standards above would trigger the protection of a pending customer limit order, any better-priced customer limit order(s) must also be protected under this Rule, even if those better-priced limit orders would not be directly triggered under the minimum price improvement standards above.

*.07 Order Handling Procedures.* A Member must make every effort to execute a marketable customer order that it receives fully and promptly. A Member that is holding a customer order that is marketable and has not been immediately executed must make every effort to cross such order with any other order received by the Member on the other side of the market up to the size of such order at a price that is no less than the best bid and no greater than the best offer at the time that the subsequent order is received by the Member and that is consistent with the terms of the orders. In the event that a Member is holding multiple orders on both sides of the market that have not been executed, the Member must make every effort to cross or otherwise execute such orders in a manner that is reasonable and consistent with the objectives of this Rule and with the terms of the orders. A Member can satisfy the crossing requirement by contemporaneously buying from the seller and selling to the buyer at the same price.

*.08 Trading Outside Normal Market Hours.* Members generally may limit the life of a customer order to the period of normal market hours of 9:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time. However, if the customer and Member agree to the processing of the customer's order outside

normal market hours, the protections of this Rule shall apply to that customer's order at all times the customer order is executable by the Member.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2013-036 eff. November 27, 2013.)*

#### Rule 12.7. Joint Activity

No Member, directly or indirectly, shall hold any interest or participation in any joint account for buying or selling in a security traded on the Exchange, unless such joint account is promptly reported to the Exchange. The report should contain the following information for each account:

- (1) the name of the account, with names of all participants and their respective interests in profits and losses;
- (2) a statement regarding the purpose of the account;
- (3) the name of the Member carrying and clearing the account; and
- (4) a copy of any written agreement or instrument relating to the account.

#### Rule 12.8. Influencing the Consolidated Tape

No Member shall attempt to execute a transaction or transactions to buy or sell a security for the purpose of influencing any report appearing on the Consolidated Tape.

#### Rule 12.9. Trade Shredding

No Member or associated person of a Member may engage in "trade shredding". Trade shredding is conduct that has the intent or effect of splitting any order into multiple smaller orders for execution or any execution into multiple smaller executions for the primary purpose of maximizing a monetary or in-kind amount to be received by the Member or associated person of a Member as a result of the execution of such orders or the transaction reporting of such executions. For purposes of this Rule 12.9, "monetary or in-kind amount" shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any credits, commissions, gratuities, payments for or rebates of fees, or any other payments of value to the Member or associated person of a Member.

#### Rule 12.10. Options

(a) No Member shall initiate the purchase or sale on the Exchange for its own account, or for any account in which it is directly or indirectly interested, of any stock of any issuer in which it holds or has granted any put, call, straddle or option; provided, however, that this prohibition shall not be applicable in respect of any option issued by The Options Clearing Corporation.

(b) No Member acting as an odd-lot dealer shall become interested directly or indirectly, in a pool dealing or trading in the stock of any issuer in which it is an odd-lot dealer, nor shall it acquire or grant directly or indirectly, any option to buy or sell, receive or deliver shares of stock of any issuer in which such Member is an odd-lot dealer, unless such option is issued by The Options Clearing Corporation.

#### Rule 12.11. Best Execution

In executing customer orders, a Member is not a guarantor of “best execution” but must use the care of a reasonably prudent person in the light of all circumstances deemed relevant by the Member and having regard for the Member’s brokerage judgment and experience.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 As part of a Member’s fiduciary obligation to provide best execution for its customer limit orders, the Member shall refer to, and comply with, Rule 604 promulgated under the Act.

#### Rule 12.12. Publication of Transactions and Changes

(a) The Exchange shall cause to be disseminated for publication on the Consolidated Tape all last sale price reports of transactions executed through the facilities of the Exchange pursuant to the requirements of an effective transaction reporting plan approved by the Commission.

(b) To facilitate the dissemination of such last sale price reports, each Member shall cause to be reported to the Exchange, as promptly as possible after execution, all information concerning each transaction required by the effective transaction reporting plan.

(c) An official of the Exchange shall approve any corrections to reports transmitted over the consolidated tape. Any such corrections shall be made within one day after detection of the error.

#### Rule 12.13. Trading Ahead of Research Reports

(a) No Member shall establish, increase, decrease or liquidate an inventory position in a security or a derivative of such security based on non-public advance knowledge of the content or timing of a research report in that security.

(b) Members must establish, maintain and enforce policies and procedures reasonably designed to restrict or limit the information flow between research department personnel, or other persons with knowledge of the content or timing of a research report, and trading department personnel, so as to prevent trading department personnel from utilizing non-public advance knowledge of the issuance or content of a research report for the benefit of the Member or any other person.

#### Rule 12.14. Front Running of Block Transactions

(a) Members and persons associated with a Member shall comply with FINRA Rule 5270 as if such Rule were part of the Exchange’s rules.

(b) Front Running of Non-Block Transactions. Although the prohibitions in FINRA Rule 5270 are limited to imminent block transactions, the front running of other types of orders that place the financial interests of the Member or persons associated with a Member ahead of those

of its customer or the misuse of knowledge of an imminent customer order may violate other Exchange rules, including Rule 3.1 and Rule 12.6, or provisions of the federal securities laws.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-13 eff. March 3, 2015.)*

#### Rule 12.15 Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Prohibited

No Member shall engage in or facilitate disruptive quoting and trading activity on the Exchange, as described in Interpretation and Policies .01 and .02 of this Rule, including acting in concert with other persons to effect such activity.

##### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 For purposes of this Rule, disruptive quoting and trading activity shall include a frequent pattern in which the following facts are present:

(a) Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Type 1:

(1) a party enters multiple limit orders on one side of the market at various price levels (the “Displayed Orders”); and

(2) following the entry of the Displayed Orders, the level of supply and demand for the security changes; and

(3) the party enters one or more orders on the opposite side of the market of the Displayed Orders (the “Contra-Side Orders”) that are subsequently executed; and

(4) following the execution of the Contra-Side Orders, the party cancels the Displayed Orders.

(b) Disruptive Quoting and Trading Activity Type 2:

(1) a party narrows the spread for a security by placing an order inside the NBBO; and

(2) the party then submits an order on the opposite side of the market that executes against another market participant that joined the new inside market established by the order described in paragraph (b)(1).

.02 Applicability. For purposes of this Rule, disruptive quoting and trading activity shall include a frequent pattern in which the facts listed above are present. Unless otherwise indicated, the order of the events indicating the pattern does not modify the applicability of the Rule. Further, disruptive quoting and trading activity includes a pattern or practice in which all of the quoting and trading activity is conducted on the Exchange as well as a pattern or practice in which some portion of the quoting or trading activity is conducted on the Exchange and the other portions of the quoting or trading activity is conducted on one or more other exchanges.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2016-03 eff. March 31, 2016.)*



## CHAPTER XIII. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### Rule 13.1. Comparison and Settlement Requirements

(a) Every Member who is a Member of a qualified clearing agency shall implement comparison and settlement procedures under the rules of such entity.

(b) For purposes of this Rule, a qualified clearing agency shall mean a clearing agency (as defined in the Act) which has agreed to supply the Exchange with data reasonably requested in order to permit the Exchange to enforce compliance by its Members and Member organizations with the provisions of the Act, the rules and regulations thereunder, and the rules of the Exchange.

(c) Anything contained in paragraph (a) to the contrary notwithstanding, the Board may extend or postpone the time of the delivery of an Exchange transaction whenever, in its opinion, such action is called for by the public interest, by just and equitable principles of trade or by the need to meet unusual conditions. In such case, delivery shall be effected at such time, place and manner as directed by the Board.

### Rule 13.2. Failure to Deliver and Failure to Receive

Borrowing and deliveries shall be effected in accordance with Rule 203 of Regulation SHO, under the Exchange Act.

The Exchange incorporates by reference Rules 200 and 203 of Regulation SHO, to Exchange Rule 13.2, as if they were fully set forth herein.

### Rule 13.3. Forwarding of Proxy and Other Issuer-Related Materials; Proxy Voting

(a) A Member when so requested by an issuer and upon being furnished with: (1) sufficient copies of proxy material, annual reports, information statements or other material required by law to be sent to security holders periodically, and (2) satisfactory assurance that it will be reimbursed by such issuer for all out-of-pocket expenses, including reasonable clerical expenses, shall transmit promptly to each beneficial owner of securities (or the beneficial owner's designated investment adviser as defined in Interpretation and Policy .01 to this Rule) of such issuer which are in its possession and control and registered in a name other than the name of the beneficial owner all such material furnished. In the event of a proxy solicitation, such material shall include a signed proxy indicating the number of shares held for such beneficial owner and bearing a symbol identifying the proxy with proxy records maintained by the Member, and a letter informing the beneficial owner (or the beneficial owner's designated investment adviser) of the time limit and necessity for completing the proxy form and forwarding it to the person soliciting proxies prior to the expiration of the time limit in order for the shares to be represented at the meeting. A Member shall furnish a copy of the symbols to the person soliciting the proxies and shall also retain a copy thereof pursuant to the provisions of Exchange Act Rule 17a-4. This paragraph shall not apply to beneficial owners residing outside of the United States of America though Members may voluntarily comply with the provisions hereof in respect of such persons if they so desire.

(b) No Member shall give a proxy to vote stock that is registered in its name, unless: (i) such Member is the beneficial owner of such stock; (ii) such proxy is given pursuant to the written instructions of the beneficial owner; or (iii) such proxy is given pursuant to the rules of any national securities exchange or association of which it is a member provided that the records of the Member clearly indicate the procedure it is following.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Member that is not the beneficial owner of a security registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act is prohibited from granting a proxy to vote the security in connection with a shareholder vote on the election of a member of the board of directors of an issuer (except for a vote with respect to uncontested election of a member of the board of directors of any investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940), executive compensation, or any other significant matter, as determined by the Commission, by rule, unless the beneficial owner of the security has instructed the Member to vote the proxy in accordance with the voting instructions of the beneficial owner.

(d) Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Member may give a proxy to vote any stock registered in its name if such Member holds such stock as executor, administrator, guardian, trustee, or in a similar representative or fiduciary capacity with authority to vote. A Member that has in its possession or within its control stock registered in the name of another Member and that desires to transmit signed proxies pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this Rule, shall obtain the requisite number of signed proxies from such holder of record. Notwithstanding the foregoing: (1) any Member designated by a named Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (as amended) (“ERISA”) Plan fiduciary as the investment manager of stock held as assets of the ERISA Plan may vote the proxies in accordance with the ERISA Plan fiduciary responsibilities if the ERISA Plan expressly grants discretion to the investment manager to manage, acquire, or dispose of any plan asset and has not expressly reserved the proxy voting right for the named ERISA Plan fiduciary; and (2) any designated investment adviser may vote such proxies.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 For purposes of this Rule, the term “designated investment adviser” is a person registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or registered as an investment adviser under the laws of a state, who exercises investment discretion pursuant to an advisory contract for the beneficial owner and is designated in writing by the beneficial owner to receive proxy and related materials and vote the proxy, and to receive annual reports and other material sent to security holders.

(a) For purposes of this Rule, the term “state” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 202(a)(19) of the Investment Advisers Act (as the same may be amended from time to time).

(b) The written designation must be signed by the beneficial owner; be addressed to the Member; and include the name of the designated investment adviser.

(c) Members that receive such a written designation from a beneficial owner must ensure that the designated investment adviser is registered with the SEC pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act, or with a state as an investment adviser under the laws of such state,

and that the investment adviser is exercising investment discretion over the customer's account pursuant to an advisory contract to vote proxies and/or to receive proxy soliciting material, annual reports and other material. Members must keep records substantiating this information.

(d) Beneficial owners have an unqualified right at any time to rescind designation of the investment adviser to receive materials and to vote proxies. The rescission must be in writing and submitted to the Member.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2011-024 eff. September 30, 2011; amended by SR-BYX-2015-48 eff. December 2, 2015.)*

#### Rule 13.4. Reserved

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-11 eff. March 16, 2015.)*

#### Rule 13.5. Commissions

Nothing in the Exchange Rules, the By-Laws or the Exchange practices shall be construed to require, authorize or permit any Member, or any person associated with a Member, to agree or arrange, directly or indirectly, for the charging of fixed rates of commission for transactions effected on, or effected by the use of the facilities of, the Exchange.

#### Rule 13.6. Off-Exchange Transactions

No rule, stated policy or practice of this Exchange shall prohibit or condition, or be construed to prohibit or condition or otherwise limit, directly or indirectly, the ability of any Member to effect any transaction otherwise than on this Exchange with another person in any security listed on this Exchange or to which unlisted trading privileges on this Exchange have been extended.

#### Rule 13.7. Regulatory Services Agreements

The Exchange may enter into one or more agreements with another self-regulatory organization to provide regulatory services to the Exchange to assist the Exchange in discharging its obligations under Section 6 and Section 19(g) of the Exchange Act. Any action taken by another self-regulatory organization, or its employees or authorized agents, acting on behalf of the Exchange pursuant to a regulatory services agreement shall be deemed to be an action taken by the Exchange; provided, however, that nothing in this provision shall affect the oversight of such other self-regulatory organization by the Commission. Notwithstanding the fact that the Exchange may enter into one or more regulatory services agreements, the Exchange shall retain ultimate legal responsibility for, and control of, its self-regulatory responsibilities, and any such regulatory services agreement shall so provide.

#### Rule 13.8. Cboe Connect.

Cboe Connect is a communication service that provides Members an additional means to receive market data from and route orders to any destination connected to the Exchange's network.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2015-26 eff. May 27, 2015.)*

## CHAPTER XIV. SECURITIES TRADED

### Rule 14.1. Unlisted Trading Privileges

(a) *UTP Securities.* Notwithstanding the requirements for listing set forth in these Rules, the Exchange may extend unlisted trading privileges (“UTP”) to any Equity Security (as defined below) that is listed on another national securities exchange or with respect to which unlisted trading privileges may otherwise be extended in accordance with Section 12(f) of the Exchange Act. Any such security will be subject to all Exchange trading rules applicable to equity securities, unless otherwise noted. The Exchange will not list any Equity Securities. Therefore, the provisions of Rules 14.2 through 14.13 that permit the listing of Equity Securities other than common stock, secondary classes of common stock, preferred stock and similar issues, shares or certificates of beneficial interest of trusts, notes, limited partnership interests, warrants, certificates of deposit for common stock, convertible debt securities, American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), and contingent value rights (“CVRs”) will not be effective until the Exchange files a proposed rule change under Section 19(b)(2) under the Exchange Act to amend its rules to comply with Rules 10A-3 and 10C-1 under the Exchange Act and to incorporate qualitative listing criteria, and such proposed rule change is approved by the Commission. For purposes of this Chapter XIV, the term “Equity Security” means, but is not limited to, common stock, secondary classes of common stock, preferred stock and similar issues, shares or certificates of beneficial interest of trusts, notes, limited partnership interests, warrants, certificates of deposit for common stock, convertible debt securities, ADRs, CVRs, Investment Company Units, Trust Issued Receipts (including those based on Investment Shares), Commodity-Based Trust Shares, Currency Trust Shares, Partnership Units, Equity-Linked Securities, Commodity-Linked Securities, Currency-Linked Securities, Portfolio Depositary Receipts, Equity-Linked Debt Securities, Managed Portfolio Shares, Exchange-Traded Fund Shares, and Tracking Fund Shares.

(b) Prior to the commencement of trading of CVRs on the Exchange, the Exchange will distribute a circular to its Members providing guidance regarding Member compliance responsibilities (including suitability recommendations and account approval) when handling transactions in CVRs.

(c) *UTP Derivative Securities.* Any UTP Security that is a “new derivative securities product” as defined in Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act (a “UTP Derivative Security”) and traded pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act shall be subject to the additional following rules:

(1) Form 19b-4(e). The Exchange shall file with the Securities and Exchange Commission a Form 19b-4(e) with respect to each UTP Derivative Security.

(2) Information Circular. The Exchange shall distribute an information circular prior to the commencement of trading in each such UTP Derivative Security that generally includes the same information as contained in the information circular provided by the listing exchange, including: (a) the special risks of trading new derivative securities product; (b) the Exchange Rules that will apply to the new derivative securities product, including Rule 3.7; (c) information about the dissemination of value of the underlying assets or indexes; and (d) the risk of trading during the Early Trading Session (7:00 a.m. –

8:00 a.m. Eastern Time), Pre-Opening Session (8:00 a.m. – 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time) and the After Hours Trading Session (4:00 p.m. – 8:00 p.m. Eastern Time) due to the lack of calculation or dissemination of the intra-day indicative value or a similar value.

(3) Product Description.

(A) Scope of Product Description Requirements. The provisions of this subparagraph (3) apply only to UTP Derivative Securities that are the subject of an order by the Commission exempting such series from certain prospectus delivery requirements under Section 24(d) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 and are not otherwise subject to prospectus delivery requirements under the Securities Act of 1933.

(B) Written Description of Terms and Conditions. The Exchange shall inform Members of the application of the provisions of this subparagraph to UTP Derivative Securities by means of an information circular. The Exchange requires that Members provide all purchasers of UTP Derivative Securities a written description of the terms and characteristics of those securities, in a form approved by the Exchange or prepared by the open-ended management company issuing such securities, not later than the time a confirmation of the first transaction in such series is delivered to such purchaser. In addition, Members shall include a written description with any sales material relating to UTP Derivative Securities that is provided to customers or the public. Any other written materials provided by a Member to customers or the public making specific reference to the UTP Derivative Securities as an investment vehicle must include a statement substantially in the following form:

“A circular describing the terms and characteristics of [*the UTP Derivative Securities*] has been prepared by the [*open-ended management investment company name*] and is available from your broker. It is recommended that you obtain and review such circular before purchasing [*the UTP Derivative Securities*].”

A Member carrying an omnibus account for a non-Member is required to inform such non-Member that execution of an order to purchase UTP Derivative Securities for such omnibus account will be deemed to constitute an agreement by the non-Member to make such written description available to its customers on the same terms as are directly applicable to the Member under this Rule.

(C) Customer Requests for a Prospectus. Upon request of a customer, a Member shall also provide a prospectus for the particular UTP Derivative Securities.

(4) Trading Halts.

(A) If a temporary interruption occurs in the calculation or wide dissemination of the intraday indicative value (or similar value) or the value of the underlying index or instrument and the listing market halts trading in the product, the Exchange, upon notification by the listing market of such halt due to such

temporary interruption, also shall immediately halt trading in that product on the Exchange. If the intraday indicative value (or similar value) or the value of the underlying index or instrument continues not to be calculated or widely available as of the commencement of trading on the Exchange on the next business day, the Exchange shall not commence trading of the product that day. If an interruption in the calculation or wide dissemination of the intraday indicative value (or similar value) or the value of the underlying index or instrument continues, the Exchange may resume trading in the product only if calculation and wide dissemination of the intraday indicative value (or similar value) or the value of the underlying index or instrument resumes or trading in such series resumes in the listing market. Nothing in this rule shall limit the power of the Exchange under the By-Laws, Rules (including without limitation Rule 11.1) or procedures of the Exchange with respect to the Exchange's ability to suspend trading in any securities if such suspension is necessary for the protection of investors or in the public interest.

(B) For a UTP Derivative Security where a net asset value (and, in the case of managed fund shares or actively managed exchange-traded funds, a "disclosed portfolio") is disseminated, the Exchange will immediately halt trading in such security upon notification by the listing market that the net asset value and, if applicable, such disclosed portfolio, is not being disseminated to all market participants at the same time. The Exchange may resume trading in the UTP Derivative Security only when trading in the UTP Derivative Security resumes on the listing market.

(5) Market Maker Restrictions. The following restrictions shall apply to each Member registered as a Market Maker in a UTP Derivative Security that derives its value from one or more currencies, commodities, or derivatives based on one or more currencies or commodities, or is based on a basket or index comprised of currencies or commodities (collectively, "Reference Assets"):

(A) A Member acting as a registered Market Maker in a UTP Derivative Security must file with the Exchange, in a manner prescribed by the Exchange, and keep current a list identifying all accounts for trading the underlying physical asset or commodity, related futures or options on futures, or any other related derivatives (collectively with Reference Assets, "Related Instruments"), which the Member acting as registered Market Maker may have or over which it may exercise investment discretion. No Member acting as registered Market Maker in the UTP Derivative Security shall trade in the underlying physical asset or commodity, related futures or options on futures, or any other related derivatives, in an account in which a Member acting as a registered Market Maker, directly or indirectly, controls trading activities, or has a direct interest in the profits or losses thereof, which has not been reported to the Exchange as required by this Rule.

(B) A Market Maker shall, in a manner prescribed by the Exchange, file with the Exchange and keep current a list identifying any accounts ("Related Instrument Trading Accounts") for which Related Instruments are traded:

- (1) in which the Market Maker holds an interest;
- (2) over which it has investment discretion; or
- (3) in which it shares in the profits and/or losses.

A Market Maker may not have an interest in, exercise investment discretion over, or share in the profits and/or losses of a Related Instrument Trading Account which has not been reported to the Exchange as required by this Rule.

(C) In addition to the existing obligations under Exchange rules regarding the production of books and records, a Market Maker shall, upon request by the Exchange, make available to the Exchange any books, records, or other information pertaining to any Related Instrument Trading Account or to the account of any registered or non-registered employee affiliated with the Market Maker for which Related Instruments are traded.

(D) A Market Maker shall not use any material nonpublic information in connection with trading a Related Instrument.

(6) Surveillance. The Exchange shall enter into a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement with markets trading components of the index or portfolio on which the UTP Derivative Security is based to the same extent as the listing exchange's rules require the listing exchange to enter into a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement with such markets.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 The Exchange will halt trading during Regular Trading Hours when required by, and in accordance with, Rule 14.1(c)(4)(A) and (B). The Exchange will halt trading during extended hours trading sessions as follows:

(a) *Early Trading and Pre-Opening Sessions.* If a UTP Derivative Security begins trading on the Exchange in the Early Trading Session or Pre-Opening Session and subsequently a temporary interruption occurs in the calculation or wide dissemination of the Intraday Indicative Value ("IIV") or the value of the underlying index, as applicable, to such UTP Derivative Security, by a major market data vendor, the Exchange may continue to trade the UTP Derivative Security for the remainder of the Early Trading Session and Pre-Opening Session.

(b) *After Hours Trading Session and Next Business Day's Early Trading Session and Pre-Opening Session.*

(i) If the IIV or the value of the underlying index continues not to be calculated or widely available after the close of Regular Trading Hours, the Exchange may trade the UTP Derivative Security in the After Hours Trading Session only if the listing market traded such securities until the close of its regular trading session without a halt.

(ii) If the IIV or the value of the underlying index continues not to be calculated or widely available as of the commencement of the Early Trading Session or Pre-Opening Session on the next business day, the Exchange shall not commence trading of the UTP Derivative Security in the Early Trading Session or Pre-Opening Session that day. If an interruption in the calculation or wide dissemination of the IIV or the value of the underlying index continues, the Exchange may resume trading in the UTP Derivative Security only if calculation and wide dissemination of the IIV or the value of the underlying index resumes or trading in the UTP Derivative Security resumes in the listing market.

*(Amended by SR-BYX-2013-037 effective November 3, 2013; amended by SR-BYX-2014-035 eff. November 21, 2014; amended by SR-BYX-2016-03 eff. April 13, 2016; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2018-013 eff. August 24, 2018; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-005 eff. August 30, 2019; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-003 eff. January 21, 2020; amended SR-CboeBYX-2020-017 eff. June 4, 2020.)*

#### Rule 14.2. Investment Company Units

The Exchange will consider for listing and/or trading, whether pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act or otherwise, units of trading (“Units”) that meet the criteria of this Rule 14.2. A Unit is a security that represents an interest in a registered investment company (“Investment Company”) that could be organized as a unit investment trust, an open-end management investment company, or a similar entity.

##### (a) *Original Unit Listing Standards.*

##### (1) The Investment Company must:

(A) hold securities (including fixed income securities) comprising, or otherwise based on or representing an interest in, an index or portfolio of securities; or

(B) hold securities in another registered investment company that holds securities as described in (A) above.

An index or portfolio may be revised as necessary or appropriate to maintain the quality and character of the index or portfolio.

##### (2) The Investment Company must issue Units in a specified aggregate number in return for a deposit (the “Deposit”) consisting of either:

(A) a specified number of shares of securities (or, if applicable, a specified portfolio of fixed income securities) that comprise the index or portfolio, or are otherwise based on or represent an investment in securities comprising such index or portfolio, and/or a cash amount; or

(B) shares of a registered investment company, as described in clause (a)(1)(B) above, and/or a cash amount.



(3) Units must be redeemable, directly or indirectly, from the Investment Company for securities (including fixed income securities) and/or cash then comprising the Deposit. Units must pay holders periodic cash payments corresponding to the regular cash dividends or distributions declared with respect to the securities held by the Investment Company, less applicable expenses and charges.

(4) For each series of Investment Company Units, the Exchange will establish a minimum number of Units required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the initial listing of a series of Investment Company Units in reliance upon Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act, there must be at least 100,000 Units outstanding prior to the commencement of trading of a series of Units on the Exchange.

(5) Voting rights shall be as set forth in the applicable Investment Company prospectus.

(b) *Underlying Indices and Portfolios.*

(1) The Exchange may list and/or trade, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, specified series of Units, with each series based on a specified index or portfolio of securities.

(2) Upon the initial listing of a series of Investment Company Units on the Exchange in reliance upon Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act, the component stocks of an index or portfolio underlying such series shall meet the following criteria as of the date of the initial deposit of securities in connection with the initial issuance of such Investment Company Units:

(A) component stocks that in the aggregate account for at least 90 percent of the weight of the index or portfolio must have a minimum market value of at least \$75 million;

(B) the component stocks representing at least 90 percent of the weight of the index or portfolio must have a minimum monthly trading volume during each of the last six months of at least 250,000 shares;

(C) the most heavily weighted component stock may not exceed 30 percent of the weight of the index or portfolio, and the five most heavily weighted component stocks may not exceed 65 percent of the weight of the index or portfolio;

(D) the underlying index or portfolio must include a minimum of 13 stocks; and

(E) all securities in the underlying index or portfolio must be listed on a national securities exchange.

(3) The value of the index or portfolio must be calculated and disseminated to the public at least once per business day; provided that, if the securities representing at least

half the value of the index or portfolio are securities of a single country other than the United States, then the value of the index or portfolio may be calculated and disseminated to the public at least once per day that is a business day in that country. If a series of Investment Company Units is listed for trading on the Exchange in reliance upon Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act, the current value of the underlying index must be widely disseminated by one or more major market data vendors or disseminated over the consolidated tape at least every 15 seconds during trading hours on the Exchange. In addition, there must be similarly disseminated for that series an estimate, updated every 15 seconds, of the value of a share of each series. This may be based, for example, upon current information regarding the required deposit of securities plus any cash amount to permit creation of new shares of the series or upon the index value. If the Exchange is trading Investment Company Units pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, it will cease trading the Investment Company Unit if the primary listing exchange ceases trading the Investment Company Unit for any of the above reasons.

(4) If a series of Investment Company Units is listed for trading on the Exchange in reliance upon Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act:

(A) the index underlying the series must be calculated based on either the market capitalization, modified market capitalization, price equal-dollar or modified equal-dollar weighting methodology;

(B) if the index is maintained by a broker or dealer, (i) the broker or dealer must erect a “fire wall” around the personnel who have access to information concerning changes and adjustments to the index and (ii) the index must be calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer; and

(C) if a series of Investment Company Units is listed for trading or traded pursuant to unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange in reliance upon Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act, the Exchange will implement written surveillance procedures applicable to such series. In addition, the Exchange will comply with the record-keeping requirements of Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act, and will file Form 19b-4(e) for each series of Investment Company Units within five business days of the commencement of trading.

(c) *Continued Listing Criteria.*

If the Exchange lists the Units, the Exchange will consider the suspension of trading and delisting of a series of Units in any of the following circumstances:

(1) Following the initial twelve (12) month period beginning upon the commencement of trading of a series of Units, there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Units for 30 or more consecutive trading days;

(2) The value of the index or portfolio of securities on which the series is based is no longer calculated or available; or

(3) Such other event shall occur or condition exist that, in the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

In addition, the Exchange will remove Units from trading and listing upon termination of the issuing Investment Company. If the Exchange is trading Units pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, it will cease trading the Units if the primary listing exchange ceases trading the Units for any of the above reasons.

(d) *Provision of Prospectus and Written Description.*

(1) The provisions of this paragraph apply only to series of Investment Company Units that are the subject of an order by the Commission exempting such series from certain prospectus delivery requirements under Section 24(d) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 and are not otherwise subject to prospectus delivery requirements under the Securities Act of 1933. The Exchange will inform its members regarding application of this paragraph to a particular series of Investment Company Units by means of an information circular prior to commencement of trading in such series. In connection with any such series of Investment Company Units listed on the Exchange, Members must provide to all purchasers of such series of Investment Company Units a written description of the terms and characteristics of such securities, in a form prepared or approved by the Exchange, not later than the time a confirmation of the first transaction in such security is delivered to such purchaser. In addition, Members must include such a written description with any sales material relating to such series of Investment Company Units that is provided to customers or the public. Any other written materials provided by a Member to customers or the public making specific reference to such series of Investment Company Units as an investment vehicle must include a statement in substantially the following form: "A circular describing the terms and characteristics of [the series of Investment Company Units] has been prepared by [Trust name] and is available from your broker or the Cboe BYX Exchange. It is recommended that you obtain and review such circular before purchasing [the series of Investment Company Units]. In addition, upon request, you may obtain from your broker a prospectus for [the series of Investment Company Units]."

(2) A Member carrying an omnibus account for a non-Member broker-dealer is required to inform such non-Member that execution of an order to purchase a series of Investment Company Units for such omnibus account will be deemed to constitute agreement by the non-Member to make such written description available to its customers on the same terms as are directly applicable to Members under this rule.

(3) Upon request of a customer, a Member shall also provide a prospectus for the particular series of Investment Company Units.

(e) *Limitation on Liability.* Neither the Exchange, any affiliate, nor any Index Licensor or Administrator guarantees the timeliness, sequence, accuracy or completeness of index and Investment Company Unit information. Neither the Exchange, any affiliate, nor any Index Licensor or Administrator shall have any liability for any loss, damages, claim or expense arising from or occasioned by any inaccuracy, error or delay in, or omission of or from, (i) any index and Investment Company Unit information or (ii) the collection, calculation, compilation,

maintenance, reporting or dissemination of any index, any portfolio or any index and Investment Company Unit information, resulting either from any negligent act or omission by the Exchange, any affiliate or any Index Licenser or Administrator or from any act, condition or cause beyond the reasonable control of the Exchange, any affiliate or any Index Licenser or Administrator, including, but not limited to, flood, extraordinary weather conditions, earthquake or other act of God, fire, war, insurrection, riot, labor dispute, accident, action of government, communications or power failure, or equipment or software malfunction. Without limiting any of the foregoing, in no event shall the Exchange, any affiliate, or any index Licenser or Administrator have any liability for any lost profits or special, punitive, incidental, indirect or consequential damages, even if notified of the possibility of such damages.

(f) *No Warranties.* Neither the Exchange, any affiliate, nor any Index Licenser or Administrator makes any express or implied warranty as to results that any person or party may obtain from using (i) any Investment Company Unit, (ii) the index or portfolio that is the basis for determining the component stocks of an Investment Company Unit, or (iii) any index or Investment Company Unit information, for trading or any other purpose. The Exchange, its affiliates and each Index Licenser or Administrator makes no express or implied warranties, and disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use, with respect to any such Investment Company Unit, index, portfolio or information.

(g) *Hours of Trading.* Any series of Investment Company Units so designated by the Exchange may be traded on the Exchange during Regular Trading Hours.

*(Amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-005 eff. August 30, 2019).*

#### Rule 14.3. Trust Issued Receipts

(a) The Exchange will consider for trading, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Trust Issued Receipts that meet the criteria of this Rule 14.3.

(b) *Applicability.* This rule is applicable only to Trust Issued Receipts.

(c) *Prospectus Delivery.* Members must provide to all purchasers of newly issued Trust Issued Receipts a prospectus for the series of Trust Issued Receipts.

(d) *Trading Hours.* Transactions in Trust Issued Receipts may be effected during Regular Trading Hours for each series.

(e) *Definitions.* A “Trust Issued Receipt” means a security (i) that is issued by a trust (“Trust”) that holds specified securities deposited with the Trust; (ii) that, when aggregated in some specified minimum number, may be surrendered to the Trust by the beneficial owner to receive the securities; and (iii) that pays beneficial owners dividends and other distributions on the deposited securities, if any are declared and paid to the trustee (“Trustee”) by an issuer of the deposited securities.

(f) *Designation.* The Exchange may trade, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Trust Issued Receipts based on one or more securities. The Trust Issued Receipts based on particular securities shall be designated as a separate series and shall be

identified by a unique symbol. The securities that are included in a series of Trust Issued Receipts shall be selected by the Exchange or by such other person as shall have a proprietary interest in such Trust Issued Receipts.

(g) *Initial and Continued Listing and/or Trading.* Trust Issued Receipts will be listed and/or traded on the Exchange subject to application of the following criteria:

(1) *Commencement of Trading.* For each Trust, the Exchange will establish a minimum number of Trust Issued Receipts required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange.

(2) *Continued Trading.* Following the initial twelve (12) month period following formation of a Trust and commencement of trading on the Exchange, the Exchange will consider the suspension of trading in or removal from listing of or termination of unlisted trading privileges for a Trust upon which a series of Trust Issued Receipts is based under any of the following circumstances:

(A) if the Trust has more than 60 days remaining until termination and there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Trust Issued Receipts for 30 or more consecutive trading days;

(B) if the Trust has fewer than 50,000 receipts issued and outstanding;

(C) if the market value of all receipts issued and outstanding is less than \$1,000,000; or

(D) if any other event shall occur or condition exists which, in the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

If the Exchange is trading the Trust Issued Receipts pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, it will cease trading the Trust Issued Receipts if the primary listing exchange ceases trading the Trust Issued Receipts for any of the above reasons.

Upon termination of a Trust, the Exchange requires that Trust Issued Receipts issued in connection with such Trust be removed from Exchange listing or have their unlisted trading privileges terminated. A Trust may terminate in accordance with the provisions of the Trust prospectus, which may provide for termination if the value of securities in the Trust falls below a specified amount.

(h) *Term.* The stated term of the Trust shall be as stated in the Trust prospectus; however, a Trust may be terminated under such earlier circumstances as may be specified in the Trust prospectus.

(i) *Trustee.* The trustee must be a trust company or banking institution having substantial capital and surplus and the experience and facilities for handling corporate trust business. In cases where, for any reason, an individual has been appointed as trustee, a qualified trust company or banking institution must be appointed co-trustee.

- (j) *Voting Rights.* Voting rights shall be as set forth in the Trust prospectus.

*Interpretation and Policies*

.01 The Exchange may approve Trust Issued Receipts for trading, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) under the Act, provided that the following criteria are satisfied:

- (a) Each security underlying the Trust Issued Receipt must be registered under Section 12 of the Act;
- (b) Each security underlying the Trust Issued Receipt must have a minimum public float of at least \$150 million;
- (c) Each security underlying the Trust Issued Receipt must be listed on a national securities exchange or traded through the facilities of Nasdaq as a reported national market system security;
- (d) Each security underlying the Trust Issued Receipt must have an average daily trading volume of at least 100,000 shares during the preceding sixty-day trading period;
- (e) Each security underlying the Trust Issued Receipt must have an average daily dollar value of shares traded during the preceding sixty-day trading period of at least \$1 million; and
- (f) The most heavily weighted security in the Trust Issued Receipt cannot initially represent more than 20% of the overall value of the Trust Issued Receipt.

.02 (a) Provisions of this Commentary apply only to Trust Issued Receipts that invest in “Investment Shares” as defined below. Rules that reference Trust Issued Receipts shall also apply to Trust Issued Receipts investing in Investment Shares.

(b) *Definitions.* The following terms as used in this Commentary shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the meanings herein specified:

(1) Investment Shares. The term “Investment Shares” means a security (a) that is issued by a trust, partnership, commodity pool or other similar entity that invests in any combination of futures contracts, options on futures contracts, forward contracts, commodities, swaps or high credit quality short-term fixed income securities or other securities; and (b) issued and redeemed daily at net asset value in amounts correlating to the number of receipts created and redeemed in a specified aggregate minimum number.

(2) Futures Contract. The term “futures contract” is commonly known as a “contract of sale of a commodity for future delivery” set forth in Section 2(a) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(3) Forward Contract. A forward contract is a contract between two parties to purchase and sell a specific quantity of a commodity at a specified price with delivery and

settlement at a future date. Forwards are traded over-the-counter (“OTC”) and not listed on a futures exchange.

(c) *Designation.* The Exchange may list and trade Trust Issued Receipts investing in Investment Shares. Each issue of a Trust Issued Receipt based on a particular Investment Share shall be designated as a separate series and shall be identified by a unique symbol.

(d) *Initial and Continued Listing.* Trust Issued Receipts based on Investment Shares will be listed and/or traded on the Exchange subject to application of the following criteria:

(1) Initial Listing. The Exchange will establish a minimum number of receipts required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange.

(2) Continued Listing. The Exchange will consider removing from listing Trust Issued Receipts based on an Investment Share under any of the following circumstances:

(A) if following the initial twelve (12) month period following the commencement of trading of the shares, (i) the Issuer has more than 60 days remaining until termination and there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Trust Issued Receipts for 30 or more consecutive trading days; (ii) if the Issuer has fewer than 50,000 securities or shares issued and outstanding; or (iii) if the market value of all securities or shares issued and outstanding is less than \$1,000,000;

(B) if the value of an underlying index or portfolio is no longer calculated or available on at least a 15-second delayed basis or the Exchange stops providing a hyperlink on its website to any such asset or investment value;

(C) if the Indicative Value is no longer made available on at least a 15-second delayed basis; or

(D) if such other event shall occur or condition exists which in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

If the Exchange is trading the Trust Issued Receipts based on Investment Shares pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, it will cease trading such Trust Issued Receipts if the primary listing exchange ceases trading the Trust Issued Receipts for any of the above reasons.

Upon termination of the Trust, the Exchange requires that Trust Issued Receipts based on Investment Shares issued in connection with such Trust be removed from Exchange listing. A Trust may terminate in accordance with the provisions of the Trust prospectus, which may provide for termination if the value of the Trust falls below a specified amount.

(e) *Term.* The stated term of the Trust shall be as stated in the prospectus; however, such entity may be terminated under such earlier circumstances as may be specified in the Trust prospectus.

(f) *Trustee.* The following requirements apply:

(1) The trustee of a Trust must be a trust company or banking institution having substantial capital and surplus and the experience and facilities for handling corporate trust business. In cases where, for any reason, an individual has been appointed as trustee, a qualified trust company or banking institution must be appointed co-trustee;

(2) No change is to be made in the trustee of a listed issue without prior notice to and approval of the primary listing exchange.

(g) *Voting Rights.* Voting rights shall be as set forth in the applicable Trust prospectus.

(h) The Exchange will file separate proposals under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act before trading, either by listing or trading pursuant to unlisted trading privileges Trust Issued Receipts based on separate Investment Shares.

(i) *Limitation on Liability.* Neither the Exchange nor any agent of the Exchange shall have any liability for damages, claims, losses or expenses caused by any errors, omissions, or delays in calculating or disseminating any underlying asset or commodity value, the current value of the underlying asset or commodity if required to be deposited to the Trust in connection with issuance of Trust Issued Receipts, net asset value, or other information relating to the purchase, redemption or trading of Trust Issued Receipts, resulting from any negligent act or omission by the Exchange or any agent of the Exchange, or any act, condition or cause beyond the reasonable control of the Exchange or its agent, including, but not limited to, an act of God, fire, flood, extraordinary weather conditions, war, insurrection, riot, strike, accident, action of government, communications or power failure, equipment or software malfunction, or any error, omission or delay in the reports of transactions in an underlying asset or commodity.

#### Rule 14.4. Commodity-Based Trust Shares

(a) The Exchange will consider for trading, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Commodity-Based Trust Shares that meet the criteria of this Rule 14.4.

(b) *Applicability.* This rule is applicable only to Commodity-Based Trust Shares.

(c) *Prospectus Delivery.* Members must provide to all purchasers of newly issued Commodity-Based Receipts a prospectus for the series of Commodity-Based Trust Shares.

(d) *Trading Hours.* Transactions in Commodity-Based Trust Shares will occur during Regular Trading Hours for each series.

(e) *Definition.* “Commodity-Based Trust Shares” mean securities (i) that are issued by a trust (“Trust”) that holds a specified commodity deposited with the Trust; (ii) that are issued by such Trust in a specified aggregate minimum number in return for a deposit of a quantity of the underlying commodity; and (iii) that, when aggregated in the same specified minimum number, may be redeemed at a holder’s request by such Trust that will deliver to the redeeming holder the quantity of the underlying commodity. “Commodity” is defined in Section 1(a)(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act. Commodity-Based Trust Shares are included within the definition of “security” or “securities” as such terms are used in the Rules of the Exchange.



(f) *Designation.* The Exchange may trade, pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Commodity-Based Trust Shares based on an underlying commodity. Each issue of a Commodity-Based Trust Share shall be designated as a separate series and shall be identified by a unique symbol.

(g) *Initial and Continued Listing.* Commodity-Based Trust Shares will be listed and traded on the Exchange subject to application of the following criteria:

(1) *Initial Listing.* The Exchange will establish a minimum number of Commodity-Based Trust Shares required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange.

(2) *Continued Listing.* Following the initial twelve (12) month period following commencement of trading on the Exchange of Commodity-Based Trust Shares, the Exchange will consider the suspension of trading in or removal from listing of such series under any of the following circumstances:

(A) if the Trust has more than 60 days remaining until termination and there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Commodity-Based Trust Shares for 30 or more consecutive trading days; or

(B) if the Trust has fewer than 50,000 receipts issued and outstanding;  
or

(C) if the market value of all receipts issued and outstanding is less than \$1,000,000; or

(D) if the value of the underlying commodity is no longer calculated or available on at least a 15-second delayed basis from a source unaffiliated with the sponsor, Trust, custodian or the Exchange or the Exchange stops providing a hyperlink on its Web site to any such unaffiliated commodity value;

(E) if the Indicative Trust Value is no longer made available on at least a 15-second delayed basis; or

(F) if such other event shall occur or condition exists which in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

If the Exchange is trading Commodity-Based Trust Shares pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, it will cease trading the Commodity-Based Trust Shares if the primary listing exchange ceases trading such Shares for any of the above reasons.

Upon termination of a Trust, the Exchange requires that Commodity-Based Trust Shares issued in connection with such entity Trust be removed from Exchange listing. A Trust may terminate in accordance with the provisions of the Trust prospectus, which may provide for termination if the value of the Trust falls below a specified amount.

(h) *Term.* The stated term of the Trust shall be as stated in the Trust prospectus. However, a Trust may be terminated under such earlier circumstances as may be specified in the Trust prospectus.

(i) *Trustee.* The following requirements apply:

(1) The trustee of a Trust must be a trust company or banking institution having substantial capital and surplus and the experience and facilities for handling corporate trust business. In cases where, for any reason, an individual has been appointed as trustee, a qualified trust company or banking institution must be appointed co-trustee.

(2) No change is to be made in the trustee of a listed issue without prior notice to and approval of the primary listing exchange.

(j) *Voting.* Voting rights shall be as set forth in the applicable Trust prospectus.

(k) *Limitation on Liability.* Neither the Exchange nor any agent of the Exchange shall have any liability for damages, claims, losses or expenses caused by any errors, omissions, or delays in calculating or disseminating any underlying commodity value, the current value of the underlying commodity required to be deposited to the Trust in connection with issuance of Commodity-Based Trust Shares, resulting from any negligent act or omission by the Exchange, or any agent of the Exchange, or any act, condition or cause beyond the reasonable control of the Exchange, its agent, including, but not limited to, an act of God, fire, flood, extraordinary weather conditions, war, insurrection, riot, strike, accident, action of government, communications or power failure, equipment or software malfunction or any error, omission or delay in the reports of transactions in an underlying commodity.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 A Commodity-Based Trust Share is a Trust Issued Receipt that holds a specified commodity deposited with the Trust.

.02 The Exchange will file separate proposals under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act before trading, either by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Commodity-Based Trust Shares.

#### Rule 14.5. Currency Trust Shares

(a) The Exchange will consider for trading, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Currency Trust Shares that meet the criteria of this Rule 14.5.

(b) *Applicability.* This rule is applicable only to Currency Trust Shares.

(c) *Prospectus Delivery.* Members must provide to all purchasers of newly issued Currency Trust Receipts a prospectus for the series of Currency Trust Shares.

(d) *Trading Hours.* Transactions in Currency Trust Shares will occur during Regular Trading Hours for each series.

(e) *Definition.* “Currency Trust Shares” mean a security that (i) that is issued by a trust that holds a specified non-U.S. currency deposited with the trust; (ii) when aggregated in some specified minimum number may be surrendered to the trust by the beneficial owner to receive the specified non U.S. currency; and (iii) pays beneficial owners interest and other distributions on the deposited non-U.S. currency, if any, declared and paid by the trust. Currency Trust Shares are included within the definition of “security” or “securities” as such terms are used in the Rules of the Exchange.

(f) *Designation of Non-U.S. Currency.* The Exchange may trade, pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Currency Trust Shares that hold a specified non-U.S. currency or currencies. Each issue of a Currency Trust Share shall be designated as a separate series and shall be identified by a unique symbol.

(g) *Initial and Continued Listing.* Currency Trust Shares will be listed and traded on the Exchange subject to application of the following criteria:

(1) *Initial Listing.* The Exchange will establish a minimum number of Currency Trust Shares required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange.

(2) *Continued Listing.* Following the initial twelve (12) month period following commencement of trading on the Exchange of Currency Trust Shares, the Exchange will consider the suspension of trading in or removal from listing of such series under any of the following circumstances:

(A) if the Trust has more than 60 days remaining until termination and there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Currency Trust Shares for 30 or more consecutive trading days;

(B) if the Trust has fewer than 50,000 Currency Trust Shares issued and outstanding;

(C) if the market value of all Currency Trust Shares issued and outstanding is less than \$1,000,000;

(D) if the value of the applicable non-U.S. currency is no longer calculated or available on at least a 15-second delayed basis from a source unaffiliated with the sponsor, Trust, custodian or the Exchange or the Exchange stops providing a hyperlink on its Web site to any such unaffiliated applicable non-U.S. currency value;

(E) if the Indicative Trust Value is no longer made available on at least a 15-second delayed basis; or

(F) if such other event shall occur or condition exists which in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

If the Exchange is trading Currency Trust Shares pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, it will cease trading the Currency Trust Shares if the primary listing exchange ceases trading such Shares for any of the above reasons.

Upon termination of a Trust, the Exchange requires that Currency Trust Shares issued in connection with such entity Trust be removed from Exchange listing. A Trust may terminate in accordance with the provisions of the Trust prospectus, which may provide for termination if the value of the Trust falls below a specified amount.

(h) *Term.* The stated term of the Trust shall be as stated in the Trust prospectus. However, a Trust may be terminated under such earlier circumstances as may be specified in the Trust prospectus.

(i) *Trustee.* The following requirements apply:

(1) The trustee of a Trust must be a trust company or banking institution having substantial capital and surplus and the experience and facilities for handling corporate trust business. In cases where, for any reason, an individual has been appointed as trustee, a qualified trust company or banking institution must be appointed co-trustee.

(2) No change is to be made in the trustee of a listed issue without prior notice to and approval of the primary listing exchange.

(j) *Voting.* Voting rights shall be as set forth in the applicable Trust prospectus.

(k) *Limitation on Liability.* Neither the Exchange nor any agent of the Exchange shall have any liability for damages, claims, losses or expenses caused by any errors, omissions, or delays in calculating or disseminating any applicable non-U.S. currency value, the current value of the applicable non-U.S. currency required to be deposited to the Trust in connection with issuance of Currency Trust Shares, net asset value, or any other information relating to the purchase, redemption, or trading of the Currency Trust Shares, resulting from any negligent act or omission by the Exchange, or any agent of the Exchange, or any act, condition or cause beyond the reasonable control of the Exchange, its agent, including, but not limited to, an act of God, fire, flood, extraordinary weather conditions, war, insurrection, riot, strike, accident, action of government, communications or power failure, equipment or software malfunction, or any error, omission or delay in the reports of transactions in an applicable non-U.S. currency.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 A Currency Trust Share is a Trust Issued Receipt that holds a specified non-U.S. currency deposited with the Trust.

.02 The Exchange will file separate proposals under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act before trading, either by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Currency Trust Shares.

Rule 14.6. Partnership Units

(a) The Exchange will consider for trading, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Partnership Units that meet the criteria of this Rule 14.6.

(b) *Definitions.* The following terms as used in the Rule shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the meanings herein specified:

(1) *Commodity.* The term “commodity” is defined in Section 1(a)(4) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

(2) *Partnership Units.* The term “Partnership Units” for purposes of this Rule means a security (a) that is issued by a partnership that invests in any combination of futures contracts, options on futures contracts, forward contracts, commodities and/or securities; and (b) that is issued and redeemed daily in specified aggregate amounts at net asset value.

(c) *Designation.* The Exchange may list and trade Partnership Units based on an underlying asset, commodity or security. Each issue of a Partnership Unit shall be designated as a separate series and shall be identified by a unique symbol.

(d) *Trading Hours.* Transactions in Partnership Units will occur during Regular Trading Hours for each series.

(e) *Initial and Continued Listing.* Partnership Units will be listed and/or traded on the Exchange subject to application of the following criteria:

(1) *Initial Listing.* The Exchange will establish a minimum number of Partnership Units required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange.

(2) *Continued Listing.* The Exchange will consider removing from listing Partnership Units under any of the following circumstances:

(A) if following the initial twelve (12) month period following the commencement of trading of Partnership Units, (i) the partnership has more than 60 days remaining until termination and there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Partnership Units for 30 or more consecutive trading days; (ii) if the partnership has fewer than 50,000 Partnership Units issued and outstanding; or (iii) if the market value of all Partnership Units issued and outstanding is less than \$1,000,000;

(B) if the value of the underlying benchmark investment, commodity or asset is no longer calculated or available on at least a 15-second delayed basis or the Exchange stops providing a hyperlink on its website to any such investment, commodity, or asset value;

(C) if the Indicative Partnership Value is no longer made available on at least a 15-second delayed basis; or

(D) if such other event shall occur or condition exists which in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

If the Exchange is trading Partnership Units pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, it will cease trading the Partnership Units if the primary listing exchange ceases trading such Units for any of the above reasons.

Upon termination of a partnership, the Exchange requires that Partnership Units issued in connection with such partnership be removed from Exchange listing. A partnership will terminate in accordance with the provisions of the partnership prospectus.

(f) *Term.* The stated term of the partnership shall be as stated in the prospectus. However, such entity may be terminated under such earlier circumstances as may be specified in the Partnership prospectus.

(g) *General Partner.* The following requirements apply:

(1) The general partner of a partnership must be an entity having substantial capital and surplus and the experience and facilities for handling partnership business. In cases where, for any reason, an individual has been appointed as general partner, a qualified entity must also be appointed as general partner.

(2) No change is to be made in the general partner of a listed issue without prior notice to and approval of the primary listing exchange.

(h) *Voting.* Voting rights shall be as set forth in the applicable partnership prospectus.

(i) *Limitation of Liability.* Neither the Exchange nor any agent of the Exchange shall have any liability for damages, claims, losses or expenses caused by any errors, omissions, or delays in calculating or disseminating any underlying asset or commodity value, the current value of the underlying asset or commodity if required to be deposited to the partnership in connection with issuance of Partnership Units, net asset value, or other information relating to the purchase, redemption or trading of Partnership Units, resulting from any negligent act or omission by the Exchange or any agent of the Exchange, or any act, condition or cause beyond the reasonable control of the Exchange or its agent, including, but not limited to, an act of God, fire, flood, extraordinary weather conditions, war, insurrection, riot, strike, accident, action of government, communications or power failure, equipment or software malfunction, or any error, omission or delay in the reports of transactions in an underlying asset or commodity.

(j) The Exchange will file separate proposals under Section 19(b) of the Exchange Act before listing and trading separate and distinct Partnership Units designated on different underlying investments, commodities and/or assets.

#### *Interpretations and Policies*

.01 The Exchange requires Members to provide to all purchasers of newly issued Partnership Units a prospectus for the series of Partnership Units.

Rule 14.7. Equity Index-Linked Securities, Commodity-Linked Securities and Currency-Linked Securities

The Exchange will consider listing and/or trading equity index-linked securities (“Equity Index-Linked Securities”), commodity-linked securities (“Commodity-Linked Securities”) and currency-linked securities (“Currency-Linked Securities” and, together with Equity Index-Linked Securities and Commodity-Linked Securities, “Index-Linked Securities”) that in each case meet the applicable criteria of this Rule 14.7. Equity Index-Linked Securities are securities that provide for the payment at maturity of a cash amount based on the performance of an underlying index or indexes of equity securities. The payment at maturity with respect to Commodity-Linked Securities and Currency-Linked Securities is based on (i) in the case of Commodity-Linked Securities, one or more physical commodities or commodity futures, options or other commodity derivatives or Commodity-Based Trust Shares (as defined in Rule 14.4) or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (the “Commodity Reference Asset”), or (ii) in the case of Currency-Linked Securities, one or more currencies, or options or currency futures or other currency derivatives or Currency Trust Shares (as defined in Rule 14.5) or a basket or index of any of the foregoing (the “Currency Reference Asset”). Index-Linked Securities may or may not provide for the repayment of the original principal investment amount. The Exchange may submit a rule filing pursuant to Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act to permit the listing and/or trading of Index-Linked Securities that do not otherwise meet the standards set forth below in paragraphs (a) through (i).

The Exchange will consider for listing and/or trading pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act, securities under this Rule 14.7 provided the following criteria are met.

(a) *Issuer Listing Standards.* The issuer must be an entity that:

(1) If the issuer is a company listed on the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE Arca, American Stock Exchange, or NASDAQ Stock Market, the entity must be a company in good standing (i.e., meets the continued listing criteria of such exchange).

(2) If not listed, the issuer must meet the following criteria:

(A) The issuer shall have assets in excess of \$100 million and stockholders’ equity of at least \$10 million. In the case of an issuer which is unable to satisfy the earnings criteria set forth in (ii) below, the Exchange generally will require the issuer to have the following: (x) assets in excess of \$200 million and stockholders’ equity of at least \$10 million; or (y) assets in excess of \$100 million and stockholders’ equity of at least \$20 million.

(B) The issuer’s pre-tax income from continuing operations shall substantially exceed \$750,000 in its last fiscal year, or in two of its last three fiscal years. (Sovereign issuers will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis.)

(3) Either:

(A) Has a minimum tangible net worth of \$250 million (if the Index-Linked Securities are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by an affiliate of the

issuer, the Exchange will rely on such affiliate's tangible net worth for purposes of this requirement); or

(B) Has a minimum tangible net worth of \$150 million and the original issue price of the Index-Linked Securities, combined with all of the issuer's other Index-Linked Securities listed on a national securities exchange or otherwise publicly traded in the United States, is not greater than 25 percent of the issuer's tangible net worth at the time of issuance (if the Index-Linked Securities are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by an affiliate of the issuer, the Exchange will apply the provisions of this paragraph to such affiliate instead of the issuer and will include in its calculation all Index-Linked Securities that are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by such affiliate).

(4) Is in compliance with Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act.

(b) *Issue Listing Standards.* The issue must:

(1) Have a minimum public distribution of at least 1 million units, except if the Index-Linked Security is traded in thousand dollar denominations.

(2) Have at least 400 holders, except if the Index-Linked Securities are redeemable at the option of the holders thereof on at least a weekly basis or the Index-Linked Security is traded in thousand dollar denominations.

(3) Have a principal amount/aggregate market value of not less than \$4 million.

(4) Have a minimum term of one (1) year but not greater than thirty (30) years.

(5) Be the non-convertible debt of the issuer.

(6) Not base its payment at maturity on a multiple of the negative performance of an underlying index or indexes, Commodity Reference Asset or Currency Reference Asset, as the case may be, although the payment at maturity may or may not provide for a multiple of the positive performance of an underlying index or indexes, Commodity Reference Asset or Currency Reference Asset, as the case may be. In addition, the issue must meet one of the criteria set forth in (c), (d) or (e) below.

(c) *Equity Index-Linked Securities Listing Standards.*

(1) Initial Listing. The Exchange will consider listing Equity Index-Linked Securities that meet the requirements of this subparagraph (c), where the payment at maturity is based on an index or indexes of equity securities. The issue must meet the following initial listing criteria:

(A) Each underlying index is required to have at least ten (10) component securities of different issuers.



(B) The index or indexes to which the security is linked shall either (i) have been reviewed and approved for the trading of investment company units or options or other derivatives by the Commission under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act and rules thereunder and the conditions set forth in the Commission's approval order, including comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements for non-U.S. stocks, continue to be satisfied, or (ii) the index or indexes meet the following criteria:

(1) Each component security has a minimum market value of at least \$75 million, except that for each of the lowest dollar weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the dollar weight of the index, the market value can be at least \$50 million;

(2) Each component security shall have trading volume in each of the last six months of not less than 1,000,000 shares per month, except that for each of the lowest dollar weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the dollar weight of the index, the trading volume shall be at least 500,000 shares per month in each of the last six months;

(3) Indexes based upon the equal-dollar or modified equal dollar weighting methodology will be rebalanced at least quarterly;

(4) In the case of a capitalization weighted index or modified capitalization weighted index, the lesser of the five highest dollar weighted component securities in the index or the highest dollar weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of component securities in the index, each have an average monthly trading volume of at least 2,000,000 shares over the previous six months;

(5) No underlying component security will represent more than 25% of the dollar weight of the index, and the five highest dollar weighted component securities in the index will not in the aggregate account for more than 50% of the weight of the index (60% for an index consisting of fewer than 25 component securities);

(6) 90% of the index's dollar weight and at least 80% of the total number of component securities will meet the then current criteria for standardized options trading on a national securities exchange; and

(7) All component securities shall be either (A) securities (other than foreign country securities and American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs")) that are (i) issued by a Exchange Act reporting company which is listed on a national securities exchange and (ii) an "NMS stock" (as defined in Rule 600 of SEC Regulation NMS) or (B) be foreign country

securities or ADRs, provided that foreign country securities or foreign country securities underlying ADRs having their primary trading market outside the United States on foreign trading markets that are not members of the Intermarket Surveillance Group or parties to comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements with the Exchange will not in the aggregate represent more than 20% of the dollar weight of the index.

(2) Continued Listing. The issue must meet the following continued listing criteria:

(A) The Exchange will commence delisting or removal proceedings if any of the initial listing criteria described in (c)(1) above are not continuously maintained, except that:

(1) the criteria that no single component represent more than 25% of the dollar weight of the index and the five highest dollar weighted components in the index cannot represent more than 50% (or 60% for indexes with less than 25 components) of the dollar weight of the index, need only be satisfied for capitalization weighted, modified capitalization weighted and price weighted indexes as of the first day of January and July in each year;

(2) the total number of components in the index may not increase or decrease by more than 33-1/3% from the number of components in the index at the time of its initial listing, and in no event may be less than ten (10) components;

(3) the trading volume of each component security in the index must be at least 500,000 shares for each of the last six months, except that for each of the lowest dollar weighted components in the index that in the aggregate account for no more than 10% of the dollar weight of the index, trading volume must be at least 400,000 shares for each of the last six months; and

(4) in a capitalization weighted index or modified capitalization weighted index, the lesser of the five highest weighted component securities in the index or the highest weighted component securities in the index that in the aggregate represent at least 30% of the total number of stocks in the index have had an average monthly trading volume of at least 1,000,000 shares over the previous six months.

(B) In connection with an Equity Index-Linked Security that is listed pursuant to Rule 14.7, the Exchange will commence delisting or removal proceedings if an underlying index or indexes fails to satisfy the maintenance standards or conditions for such index or indexes as set forth by the Commission in its order under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act approving the index or indexes for the trading of options or other derivatives.

(C) The Exchange will also commence delisting or removal proceedings under any of the following circumstances:

(1) if the aggregate market value or the principal amount of the Equity Index-Linked Securities publicly held is less than \$400,000;

(2) if the value of the index or composite value of the indexes, if applicable, is no longer calculated or widely disseminated on at least a 15-second basis during the time the Equity Index-Linked Securities trade on the Exchange; or

(3) if such other event shall occur or condition exists which in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

(d) *Commodity-Linked Securities Listing Standards.*

(1) Initial Listing. The issue must meet the initial listing standard set forth in either (A) or (B) below, and both initial listing standards set forth in (C) and (D) below:

(A) The Commodity Reference Asset to which the security is linked shall have been reviewed and approved for the trading of Commodity Trust Shares or options or other derivatives by the Commission under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act and rules thereunder and the conditions set forth in the Commission's approval order, including with respect to comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements, continue to be satisfied.

(B) The pricing information for each component of a Commodity Reference Asset must be derived from a market which is an Intermarket Surveillance Group ("ISG") member or affiliate or with which the Exchange has a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement. Notwithstanding the previous sentence, pricing information for gold and silver may be derived from the London Bullion Market Association.

(C) the value of the Commodity Reference Asset must be calculated and widely disseminated on at least a 15-second basis during the time the Commodity-Linked Securities trade on the Exchange; and

(D) in the case of Commodity-Linked Securities that are periodically redeemable, the indicative value of the subject Commodity-Linked Securities must be calculated and widely disseminated by one or more major market data vendors on at least a 15-second basis during the time the Commodity-Linked Securities trade on the Exchange.

(2) Continued Listing. The issue must meet the following continued listing criteria:

(A) The Exchange will commence delisting or removal proceedings if any of the initial listing criteria described above are not continuously maintained. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an issue will not be delisted for a failure to have comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements, if the Commodity Reference Asset has at least 10 components and the Exchange has comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements with respect to at least 90% of the dollar weight of the Commodity Reference Asset.

(B) The Exchange will also commence delisting or removal proceedings:

(1) If the aggregate market value or the principal amount of the Commodity-Linked Securities publicly held is less than \$400,000;

(2) The value of the Commodity Reference Asset is no longer calculated or available and a new Commodity Reference Asset is substituted, unless the new Commodity Reference Asset meets the requirements of this Rule 14.7; or

(3) if such other event shall occur or condition exists which in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

(e) *Currency-Linked Securities Listing Standards.*

(1) Initial Listing. The issue must meet the initial listing standard set forth in either (A) or (B) below, and both initial listing standards set forth in (C) and (D) below:

(A) The Currency Reference Asset to which the security is linked shall have been reviewed and approved for the trading of Currency Trust Shares or options or other derivatives by the Commission under Section 19(b)(2) of the Exchange Act and rules thereunder and the conditions set forth in the Commission's approval order, including with respect to comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements, continue to be satisfied.

(B) The pricing information for each component of a Currency Reference Asset must be (i) the generally accepted spot price for the currency exchange rate in question or (ii) derived from a market which (a) is an ISG member or affiliate or with which the Exchange has a comprehensive surveillance sharing agreement and (b) is the pricing source for components of a Currency Reference Asset that has previously been approved by the Commission.

(C) the value of the Currency Reference Asset must be calculated and widely disseminated on at least a 15-second basis during the time the Currency-Linked Securities trade on the Exchange; and

(D) in the case of Currency-Linked Securities that are periodically redeemable, the indicative value of the subject Currency-Linked Securities must be

calculated and widely disseminated by one or more major market data vendors on at least a 15-second basis during the time the Currency-Linked Securities trade on the Exchange.

(2) Continued Listing. The issue must meet the following continued listing criteria:

(A) The Exchange will commence delisting or removal proceedings if any of the initial listing criteria described above is not continuously maintained. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an issue will not be delisted for a failure to have comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements, if the Currency Reference Asset has at least ten (10) components and the Exchange has comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements with respect to at least 90% of the dollar weight of the Currency Reference Asset.

(B) The Exchange will also commence delisting or removal proceedings under any of the following circumstances:

(1) If the aggregate market value or the principal amount of the Currency-Linked Securities publicly held is less than \$400,000;

(2) If the value of the Currency Reference Asset is no longer calculated or available and a new Currency Reference Asset is substituted, unless the new Currency Reference Asset meets the requirements of this Rule 14.7; or

(3) If such other event shall occur or condition exists which in the opinion of the Exchange makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

(f) *Firewalls.* If the value of an Index-Linked Security listed under Rule 14.7 is based in whole or in part on an index that is maintained by a broker or dealer, the broker or dealer shall erect a “firewall” around the personnel responsible for the maintenance of such index or who have access to information concerning changes and adjustments to the index, and the index shall be calculated by a third party who is not a broker or dealer. Any advisory committee, supervisory board or similar entity that advises an index licensor or administrator or that makes decisions regarding the index or portfolio composition, methodology and related matters must implement and maintain, or be subject to, procedures designed to prevent the use and dissemination of material, non-public information regarding the applicable index or portfolio.

(g) Index-Linked Securities will be subject to the Exchange’s equity trading rules.

(h) *Trading Halts.*

(1) In the case of Commodity- or Currency-Linked Securities, if the indicative value or the Commodity Reference Asset value or Currency Reference Asset value, as the case may be, applicable to a series of securities is not being disseminated as required, or, in the case of Equity Index-Linked Securities, if the value of the index is not being

disseminated as required, the Exchange may halt trading during the day on which such interruption first occurs. If such interruption persists past the trading day in which it occurred, the Exchange will halt trading no later than the beginning of the trading day following the interruption.

(2) With respect to Index-Linked Securities admitted to dealings by the Exchange on an unlisted trading privileges basis, the Exchange will halt trading, in accordance with Rule 14.1(a), if such Index-Linked Security is no longer listed or trading on the primary market.

(i) *Surveillance Procedures.* The Exchange will implement written surveillance procedures for Index-Linked Securities, including adequate comprehensive surveillance sharing agreements with markets trading in the underlying components, as applicable.

#### Rule 14.8. Portfolio Depositary Receipts

(a) The Exchange will consider for trading, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Portfolio Depositary Receipts that meet the criteria of this Rule 14.8.

(b) *Applicability.* This Rule is applicable only to Portfolio Depositary Receipts.

(c) *Trading Hours.* Transactions in Portfolio Depositary Receipts will occur during Regular Trading Hours for each series.

(d) *Definitions.*

(1) Portfolio Depositary Receipt. The term “Portfolio Depositary Receipt” means a security:

(A) that is based on a unit investment trust (“Trust”) which holds the securities which comprise an index or portfolio underlying a series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts;

(B) that is issued by the Trust in a specified aggregate minimum number in return for a “Portfolio Deposit” consisting of specified numbers of shares of stock plus a cash amount;

(C) that, when aggregated in the same specified minimum number, may be redeemed from the Trust which will pay to the redeeming holder the stock and cash then comprising the “Portfolio Deposit”; and

(D) that pays holders a periodic cash payment corresponding to the regular cash dividends or distributions declared with respect to the component securities of the stock index or portfolio of securities underlying the Portfolio Depositary Receipts, less certain expenses and other charges as set forth in the Trust prospectus.

(2) **Reporting Authority.** The term “Reporting Authority” in respect of a particular series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts means the Exchange, an institution (including the Trustee for a series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts), or a reporting service designated by the Exchange or by the exchange that lists a particular series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts (if the Exchange is trading such series pursuant to unlisted trading privileges) as the official source for calculating and reporting information relating to such series, including, but not limited to, any current index or portfolio value; the current value of the portfolio of securities required to be deposited to the Trust in connection with issuance of Portfolio Depositary Receipts; the amount of any dividend equivalent payment or cash distribution to holders of Portfolio Depositary Receipts, net asset value, or other information relating to the creation, redemption or trading of Portfolio Depositary Receipts.

(e) *Designation of an Index or Portfolio.* The trading of Portfolio Depositary Receipts based on one or more stock indexes or securities portfolios, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, shall be considered on a case-by-case basis. The Portfolio Depositary Receipts based on each particular stock index or portfolio shall be designated as a separate series and shall be identified by a unique symbol. The stocks that are included in an index or portfolio on which Portfolio Depositary Receipts are based shall be selected by the Exchange or by such other person as shall have a proprietary interest in and authorized use of such index or portfolio, and may be revised from time to time as may be deemed necessary or appropriate to maintain the quality and character of the index or portfolio.

(f) *Initial and Continued Listing and/or Trading.* A Trust upon which a series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts is based will be traded on the Exchange, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, subject to application of the following criteria:

(1) **Commencement of Trading.** For each Trust, the Exchange will establish a minimum number of Portfolio Depositary Receipts required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange.

(2) **Continued Trading.** Following the initial twelve (12) month period following formation of a Trust and commencement of trading on the Exchange, the Exchange will consider the suspension of trading in or removal from listing of or termination of unlisted trading privileges for a Trust upon which a series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts is based under any of the following circumstances:

(A) if the Trust has more than 60 days remaining until termination and there are fewer than 50 record and/or beneficial holders of Portfolio Depositary Receipts for 30 or more consecutive trading days; or

(B) if the value of the index or portfolio of securities on which the Trust is based is no longer calculated or available; or

(C) if such other event shall occur or condition exists which is the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

If the Exchange is trading the Portfolio Depositary Receipts pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, it will cease trading the Portfolio Depositary Receipts if the primary listing exchange ceases trading the Portfolio Depositary Receipts for any of the above reasons.

Upon termination of a Trust, the Exchange requires that Portfolio Depositary Receipts issued in connection with such Trust be removed from Exchange listing or have their unlisted trading privileges terminated. A Trust may terminate in accordance with the provisions of the Trust prospectus, which may provide for termination if the value of securities in the Trust falls below a specified amount.

(g) *Term.* The stated term of the Trust shall be as stated in the Trust prospectus. However, a Trust may be terminated under such earlier circumstances as may be specified in the Trust prospectus.

(h) *Trustee.* The trustee must be a trust company or banking institution having substantial capital and surplus and the experience and facilities for handling corporate trust business. In cases where, for any reason, an individual has been appointed as trustee, a qualified trust company or banking institution must be appointed co-trustee.

(i) *Voting Rights.* Voting rights shall be as set forth in the Trust prospectus. The Trustee of a Trust may have the right to vote all of the voting securities of such Trust.

(j) *Provision of Prospectus and Written Description.*

(1) The provisions of this paragraph apply only to series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts that are the subject of an order by the Commission exempting such series from certain prospectus delivery requirements under Section 24(d) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 and are not otherwise subject to prospectus delivery requirements under the Securities Act of 1933. The Exchange will inform its members regarding application of this paragraph to a particular series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts by means of an information circular prior to commencement of trading in such series. In connection with any series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts listed or traded on the Exchange, Members must provide to all purchasers of such series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts a written description of the terms and characteristics of such securities, in a form prepared or approved by the Exchange, not later than the time a confirmation of the first transaction in such security is delivered to such purchaser. In addition, Members must include such a written description with any sales material relating to such series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts that is provided to customers or the public. Any other written materials provided by a Member to customers or the public making specific reference to such series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts as an investment vehicle must include a statement in substantially the following form: “A circular describing the terms and characteristics of [the series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts] has been prepared by [Trust name] and is available from your broker or the Cboe BYX Exchange. It is recommended that you obtain and review such circular before purchasing [the series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts]. In addition, upon request you may obtain from your broker a prospectus for [the series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts].”



(2) A Member carrying an omnibus account for a non-Member broker-dealer is required to inform such non-Member that execution of an order to purchase a series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts for such omnibus account will be deemed to constitute agreement by the non-Member to make such written description available to its customers on the same terms as are directly applicable to Members under this rule.

(3) Upon request of a customer, a Member shall also provide a prospectus for the particular series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts.

(k) *Limitation of Exchange Liability.*

(1) Neither the Exchange, the Reporting Authority nor any agent of the Exchange shall have any liability for damages, claims, losses or expenses caused by any errors, omissions, or delays in calculating or disseminating any current index or portfolio value; the current value of the portfolio of securities required to be deposited to the Trust; the amount of any dividend equivalent payment or cash distribution to holders of Portfolio Depositary Receipts; net asset value; or other information relating to the creation, redemption or trading of Portfolio Depositary Receipts, resulting from any negligent act or omission by the Exchange, or the Reporting Authority, or any agent of the Exchange, or any act, condition or cause beyond the reasonable control of the Exchange or its agent, or the Reporting Authority, including, but not limited to, an act of God, fire, flood, extraordinary weather conditions, war, insurrection, riot, strike, accident, action of government, communications or power failure, equipment or software malfunction, or any error, omission or delay in the reports of transactions in one or more underlying securities.

(l) *No Warranties.* Neither the Exchange, any affiliate, nor the Reporting Authority makes any express or implied warranty as to results that any person or party may obtain by using (1) any Portfolio Depositary Receipt, or (2) any underlying index or data included therein. The Exchange, its affiliates and Reporting Authority makes no express or implied warranties, and disclaims all warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or use, with respect to Portfolio Depositary Receipts or any underlying index or data included therein.

*Interpretations and Policies*

.01 The Exchange may approve a series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts for trading, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act, provided each of the following criteria is satisfied:

(m) *Eligibility Criteria for Index Components.*

(1) Upon the initial listing of a series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts on the Exchange, or if the Exchange is trading the Portfolio Depositary Receipts pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, upon the initial listing on the primary exchange, the component stocks of an index or portfolio underlying such series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts shall meet the following criteria:

(A) Component stocks that in the aggregate account for at least 90% of the weight of the index or portfolio shall have a minimum market value of at least \$75 million;

(B) The component stocks shall have a minimum monthly trading volume during each of the last six months of at least 250,000 shares for stocks representing at least 90% of the weight of the index or portfolio;

(C) The most heavily weighted component stock cannot exceed 25% of the weight of the index or portfolio, and the five most heavily weighted component stocks cannot exceed 65% of the weight of the index or portfolio;

(D) The underlying index or portfolio must include a minimum of 13 stocks; and

(E) All securities in an underlying index or portfolio must be listed on a national securities exchange.

(n) *Index Methodology and Calculation.*

(1) The index underlying a series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts will be calculated based on either the market capitalization, modified market capitalization, price, equal-dollar or modified equal-dollar weighting methodology;

(2) If the index is maintained by a broker-dealer, the broker-dealer shall erect a “fire wall” around the personnel who have access to information concerning changes and adjustments to the index and the index shall be calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer; and

(3) The current index value will be disseminated every 15 seconds over the Consolidated Tape Association’s Network B.

(o) *Disseminated Information.*

(1) The Reporting Authority will disseminate for each series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts an estimate, updated every 15 seconds, of the value of a share of each series. This may be based, for example, upon current information regarding the required deposit of securities and cash amount to permit creation of new shares of the series or upon the index value.

(p) *Initial Shares Outstanding.*

(1) A minimum of 100,000 shares of a series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts is required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange.

(q) *Trading Increment.*

(1) The minimum trading increment for a series of Portfolio Depositary Receipts shall be \$.01.

(r) *Surveillance Procedures.*

The Exchange will implement written surveillance procedures for Portfolio Depositary Receipts.

*(Amended by SR-CboeBYX-2019-005 eff. August 30, 2019).*

Rule 14.9. Equity-Linked Debt Securities

Equity-Linked Debt Securities (“ELDS”) are limited term non-convertible debt obligations of an issuer where the value of the debt is based, at least in part, on the value of another issuer’s common stock or non-convertible preferred stock. The Exchange may approve ELDS for listing and/or trading pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) under the Exchange Act provided that the criteria set out below are satisfied:

(a) *ELDS Issuer Listing Standards.*

(1) If the issuer is a company listed on the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE Arca, American Stock Exchange, or NASDAQ Stock Market, the entity must be a company in good standing (i.e., meets the continued listing criteria of such exchange).

(2) The ELDS issuer must, in all cases, have either

(A) A minimum tangible net worth of \$250 million; or

(B) A minimum tangible net worth of \$150 million and the original issue price of the ELDS, combined with all of the issuer’s other ELDS listed on a national securities exchange or otherwise publicly traded in the United States, may not be greater than 25 percent of the issuer’s net worth at the time of issuance.

(b) *ELDS Listing Standards.* The issue must have:

(1) At least 1 million ELDS outstanding.

(2) At least 400 holders.

(3) An aggregate market value of at least \$4 million.

(4) A minimum life of one year.

(c) *Linked Equity Listing Standards.*

(1) An equity security on which the value of the debt is based must:

(A) Have either:

(1) a market capitalization of at least \$3 billion and a trading volume of at least 2.5 million shares in the one-year period preceding the listing of the ELDS;

(2) a market capitalization of at least \$1.5 billion and a trading volume of at least 10 million shares in the one-year period preceding the listing of the ELDS; or

(3) a market capitalization of at least \$500 million and trading volume of at least 15 million shares in the one-year preceding the listing of the ELDS.

(B) Be issued by a company that has a continuous reporting obligation under the Act, as amended, and be listed on a national securities exchange and be subject to last sale reporting.

(C) Be issued either by:

(1) a U.S. company; or

(2) a non-U.S. company (including a company that is traded in the United States through American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”)) if there are at least 2000 holders of the security, and either

(D) the Exchange, or, if the ELDS is to be traded pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, any other national securities exchange that is the primary U.S. market for such security, has in place with the primary exchange in the country where the security is primarily traded (or, in the case of a sponsored ADR, the primary exchange in the home country where the security underlying the ADR is primarily traded) an effective comprehensive surveillance information sharing agreement,

(E) The “Relative U.S. Volume” is at least 50 percent (for purposes of this subsection, the term “Relative U.S. Volume” shall mean the ratio of (i) the combined trading volume, on a share-equivalent basis, of the security and related securities (including ADRs overlying such security) in the United States and in any other market with which the Exchange (for ELDS that are listed on the Exchange) or with which any other national securities exchange that is the primary U.S. market for such ELDS (if the ELDS is to be traded on the Exchange pursuant to unlisted trading privileges) has in place an effective, comprehensive surveillance information sharing agreement to (ii) the world-wide trading volume in such securities, or

(F) During the six months preceding the listing of the ELDS on the Exchange (or for ELDS traded on the Exchange pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, preceding the listing of the ELDS on the primary U.S. market for such security), the following trading volume standards were met:

(1) the combined trading volume of the security (including the security itself, any ADR overlying the security (adjusted on a share equivalent basis) and any other classes of stock related to the underlying security) in the United States is at least 20 percent of the combined worldwide trading volume in the security and in related securities,

(2) the average daily trading volume for the security (or, if traded in the form of an ADR, the ADR overlying such security) in the U.S. market is 100,000 or more shares, and

(3) the trading volume for the security (or, if traded in the form of an ADR, the ADR overlying such security) is at least 60,000 per day in the U.S. market on a majority of the trading days during the six-month period.

(d) *Limits on Number of ELDS.*

(1) The issuance of ELDS relating to any underlying U.S. security may not exceed five percent of the total outstanding shares of such underlying security. The issuance of ELDS relating to any underlying non-U.S. security or sponsored ADR may not exceed:

(A) two percent of the total worldwide outstanding shares of such security if at least 20 percent of the worldwide trading volume in the security and related securities during the six-month period preceding the date of listing occurs in the U.S. market;

(B) three percent of the total worldwide outstanding shares of such security if at least 50 percent of the worldwide trading volume in the security and related securities during the six-month period preceding the date of listing occurs in the U.S. market; or

(C) five percent of the total worldwide outstanding shares of such security if at least 70 percent of the worldwide trading volume in the security and related securities during the six-month period preceding the date of listing on the Exchange (for ELDS that are listed on the Exchange) or listing on the national securities exchange that is the primary U.S. market for such ELDS (if the ELDS is to be traded on the Exchange pursuant to unlisted trading privileges) occurs in the U.S. market.

If an issuer proposes to issue ELDS that relate to more than the allowable percentages of the underlying security specified in this subsection (d), then the Exchange, in consultation with the Commission, will evaluate the maximum percentage of ELDS that may be issued on a case-by-case basis.

(e) Prior to the commencement of trading of a particular ELDS designated pursuant to this Rule, the Exchange will distribute a circular to its Members providing guidance regarding

Member compliance responsibilities (including suitability recommendations and account approval) when handling transactions in ELDSs.

Rule 14.10. Requirements for Securities Issued by the Exchange or its Affiliates

(a) For purposes of this Rule, the terms below are defined as follows:

(1) “BYX Affiliate” means the Exchange and any entity that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Exchange, where “control” means that one entity possesses, directly or indirectly, voting control of the other entity either through ownership of capital stock or other equity securities or through majority representation on the board of directors or other management body of such entity.

(2) “Affiliate Security” means any security issued by a BYX Affiliate or any Exchange-listed option on any such security, with the exception of Portfolio Depository Receipts as defined in Rule 14.8(d) and Investment Company Units as defined in Rule 14.2.

(b) Affiliate Securities Listed on the Exchange

(1) Prior to the initial listing of an Affiliate Security on the Exchange, Exchange personnel shall determine that such security satisfies the Exchange’s rules for listing, and such finding must be approved by the Regulatory Oversight Committee of the Exchange’s Board of Directors.

(2) Throughout the continued listing of an Affiliate Security on the Exchange, the Exchange shall prepare a quarterly report on the Affiliate Security for the Regulatory Oversight Committee of the Exchange’s Board of Directors that describes the Exchange’s monitoring of the Affiliate Security’s compliance with the Exchange’s listing standards, including:

(A) the Affiliate Security’s compliance with the Exchange’s minimum share price requirement; and

(B) the Affiliate Security’s compliance with each of the quantitative continued listing requirements.

(3) Once a year, an independent accounting firm shall review the listing standards for the Affiliate Security to ensure that the issuer is in compliance with the listing requirements and a copy of the report shall be forwarded promptly to the Regulatory Oversight Committee of the Exchange’s Board of Directors.

(4) In the event that the Exchange determines that the BYX Affiliate is not in compliance with any of the Exchange’s listing standards, the Exchange shall notify the issuer of such non-compliance promptly and request a plan of compliance. The Exchange shall file a report with the Commission within five business days of providing such notice to the issuer of its non-compliance. The report shall identify the date of the non-

compliance, type of non-compliance, and any other material information conveyed to the issuer in the notice of noncompliance. Within five business days of receipt of a plan of compliance from the issuer, the Exchange shall notify the Commission of such receipt, whether the plan of compliance was accepted by the Exchange or what other action was taken with respect to the plan and the time period provided to regain compliance with the Exchange's listing standards, if any.

(c) **Affiliate Securities Traded on the Exchange.** Throughout the trading of an Affiliate Security on the Exchange, the Exchange shall prepare a quarterly report on the Affiliate Security for the Regulatory Oversight Committee of the Exchange's Board of Directors that describes the Exchange's monitoring of the trading of the Affiliate Security, including summaries of all related surveillance alerts, complaints, regulatory referrals, trades cancelled or adjusted pursuant to Exchange Rules, investigations, examinations, formal and informal disciplinary actions, exception reports and trading data used to ensure the Affiliate Security's compliance with the Exchange's listing and trading rules.

(d) A copy of the reports required by sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) will be forwarded promptly to the Commission.

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2016-05 eff. April 13, 2016).*

#### Rule 14.11. Managed Portfolio Shares

(a) The Exchange will consider for trading, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Managed Portfolio Shares that meet the criteria of this Rule.

(b) **Applicability.** This Rule is applicable only to Managed Portfolio Shares. Except to the extent inconsistent with this Rule, or unless the context otherwise requires, the rules and procedures of the Board of Directors shall be applicable to the trading on the Exchange of such securities. Managed Portfolio Shares are included within the definition of "security" or "securities" as such terms are used in the Rules of the Exchange.

(1) The Exchange will file separate proposals under Section 19(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 before the listing and trading of a series of Managed Portfolio Shares.

(2) **Trading Hours.** Transactions in Managed Portfolio Shares will occur throughout the Exchange's trading hours.

(3) **Surveillance Procedures.** The Exchange will implement and maintain written surveillance procedures for Managed Portfolio Shares. As part of these surveillance procedures, the Investment Company's investment adviser will upon request by the Exchange or FINRA, on behalf of the Exchange, make available to the Exchange or FINRA the daily portfolio holdings of each series of Managed Portfolio Shares.

(4) If the investment adviser to the Investment Company issuing Managed Portfolio Shares is registered as a broker-dealer or is affiliated with a broker-dealer, such investment adviser will erect and maintain a "fire wall" between the investment adviser

and personnel of the broker-dealer or broker-dealer affiliate, as applicable, with respect to access to information concerning the composition of and/or changes to such Investment Company portfolio and/or the Creation Basket. Any person related to the investment adviser or Investment Company who makes decisions pertaining to the Investment Company's portfolio composition or has access to information regarding the Investment Company's portfolio composition or changes thereto or the Creation Basket must be subject to procedures designed to prevent the use and dissemination of material nonpublic information regarding the applicable Investment Company portfolio or changes thereto or the Creation Basket.

(5) Any person or entity, including an AP Representative, custodian, Reporting Authority, distributor, or administrator, who has access to information regarding the Investment Company's portfolio composition or changes thereto or the Creation Basket, must be subject to procedures designed to prevent the use and dissemination of material nonpublic information regarding the applicable Investment Company portfolio or changes thereto or the Creation Basket. Moreover, if any such person or entity is registered as a broker-dealer or affiliated with a broker-dealer, such person or entity will erect and maintain a "fire wall" between the person or entity and the broker-dealer with respect to access to information concerning the composition and/or changes to such Investment Company portfolio or Creation Basket.

(c) Definitions. The following terms as used in the Rules shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the meanings herein specified:

(1) Managed Portfolio Share. The term "Managed Portfolio Share" means a security that (a) represents an interest in an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("Investment Company") organized as an open-end management investment company, that invests in a portfolio of securities selected by the Investment Company's investment adviser consistent with the Investment Company's investment objectives and policies; (b) is issued in a Creation Unit, or multiples thereof, in return for a designated portfolio of instruments (and/or an amount of cash) with a value equal to the next determined net asset value and delivered to the Authorized Participant (as defined in the Investment Company's Form N-1A filed with the Commission) through a Confidential Account; (c) when aggregated into a Redemption Unit, or multiples thereof, may be redeemed for a designated portfolio of instruments (and/or an amount of cash) with a value equal to the next determined net asset value delivered to the Confidential Account for the benefit of the Authorized Participant; and (d) the portfolio holdings for which are disclosed within at least 60 days following the end of every fiscal quarter.

(2) Verified Intraday Indicative Value. The term "Verified Intraday Indicative Value" is the indicative value of a Managed Portfolio Share based on all of the holdings of a series of Managed Portfolio Shares as of the close of business on the prior business day and, for corporate actions, based on the applicable holdings as of the opening of business on the current business day, priced and disseminated in one second intervals during Regular Trading Hours by the Reporting Authority.



(3) AP Representative. The term “AP Representative” means an unaffiliated broker-dealer, with which an Authorized Participant has signed an agreement to establish a Confidential Account for the benefit of such Authorized Participant, that will deliver or receive, on behalf of the Authorized Participant, all consideration to or from the Investment Company in a creation or redemption. An AP Representative will not be permitted to disclose the Creation Basket to any person, including the Authorized Participants.

(4) Confidential Account. The term “Confidential Account” means an account owned by an Authorized Participant and held with an AP Representative on behalf of the Authorized Participant. The account will be established and governed by contractual agreement between the AP Representative and the Authorized Participant solely for the purposes of creation and redemption, while keeping confidential the Creation Basket constituents of each series of Managed Portfolio Shares, including from the Authorized Participant. The books and records of the Confidential Account will be maintained by the AP Representative on behalf of the Authorized Participant.

(5) Creation Basket. The term “Creation Basket” means on any given business day the names and quantities of the specified instruments (and/or an amount of cash) that are required for an AP Representative to deposit in-kind on behalf of an Authorized Participant in exchange for a Creation Unit and the names and quantities of the specified instruments (and/or an amount of cash) that will be transferred in-kind to an AP Representative on behalf of an Authorized Participant in exchange for a Redemption Unit, which will be identical and will be transmitted to each AP Representative before the commencement of trading.

(6) Creation Unit. The term “Creation Unit” means a specified minimum number of Managed Portfolio Shares issued by an Investment Company at the request of an Authorized Participant in return for a designated portfolio of instruments and/or cash.

(7) Redemption Unit. The term “Redemption Unit” means a specified minimum number of Managed Portfolio Shares that may be redeemed to an Investment Company at the request of an Authorized Participant in return for a portfolio of instruments and/or cash.

(8) Reporting Authority. The term “Reporting Authority” in respect of a particular series of Managed Portfolio Shares means the Exchange, the exchange that lists a particular series of Managed Portfolio Shares (if the Exchange is trading such series pursuant to unlisted trading privileges), an institution, or a reporting service designated by the Investment Company as the official source for calculating and reporting information relating to such series, including, the net asset value, the Verified Intraday Indicative Value, or other information relating to the issuance, redemption or trading of Managed Portfolio Shares. A series of Managed Portfolio Shares may have more than one Reporting Authority, each having different functions.

(9) Normal Market Conditions. The term “Normal Market Conditions” includes, but is not limited to, the absence of trading halts in the applicable financial markets generally; operational issues (e.g., systems failure) causing dissemination of

inaccurate market information; or force majeure type events such as natural or manmade disaster, act of God, armed conflict, act of terrorism, riot or labor disruption or any similar intervening circumstance.

(d) Initial and Continued Listing. Managed Portfolio Shares will be listed and traded on the Exchange subject to application of the following criteria:

(1) Initial Listing. Each series of Managed Portfolio Shares will be listed and traded on the Exchange subject to application of the following initial listing criteria:

(A) For each series, the Exchange will establish a minimum number of Managed Portfolio Shares required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange.

(B) The Exchange will obtain a representation from the Investment Company that issues each series of Managed Portfolio Shares that the net asset value per share for the series will be calculated daily and that the net asset value will be made available to all market participants at the same time.

(C) All Managed Portfolio Shares shall have a stated investment objective, which shall be adhered to under Normal Market Conditions.

(2) Continued Listing. Each series of Managed Portfolio Shares will be listed and traded on the Exchange subject to application of the following continued listing criteria:

(A) Verified Intraday Indicative Value. The Verified Intraday Indicative Value for Managed Portfolio Shares will be widely disseminated by the Reporting Authority and/or by one or more major market data vendors in one second intervals during Regular Trading Hours, and will be disseminated to all market participants at the same time.

(B) Suspension of trading or removal. The Exchange will consider the suspension of trading in or removal from listing of or termination of unlisted trading privileges for a series of Managed Portfolio Shares under any of the following circumstances:

(i) if, following the initial twelve-month period after commencement of trading on the Exchange of a series of Managed Portfolio Shares, there are fewer than 50 beneficial holders of the series of Managed Portfolio Shares for 30 or more consecutive trading days;

(ii) if the Exchange has halted trading in a series of Managed Portfolio Shares because the Verified Intraday Indicative Value is interrupted pursuant to Rule 14.11(d)(2)(C)(ii) and such interruption persists past the trading day in which it occurred or is no longer available;

(iii) if the Exchange has halted trading in a series of Managed Portfolio Shares because the net asset value with respect to such series of Managed Portfolio Shares is not disseminated to all market participants at the same time, the holdings of such series of Managed Portfolio Shares are not made available on at least a quarterly basis as required under the 1940 Act, or such holdings are not made available to all market participants at the same time pursuant to Rule 14.11(d)(2)(C)(ii) and such issue persists past the trading day in which it occurred;

(iv) if the Exchange has halted trading in a series of Managed Portfolio Shares pursuant to Rule 14.11(d)(2)(C)(i), such issue persists past the trading day in which it occurred;

(v) if the Investment Company issuing the Managed Portfolio Shares has failed to file any filings required by the Commission or if the Exchange is aware that the Investment Company is not in compliance with the conditions of any currently applicable exemptive order or no-action relief granted by the Commission or Commission staff to the Investment Company with respect to the series of Managed Portfolio Shares;

(vi) if any of the continued listing requirements set forth in Rule 14.11 are not continuously maintained; or

(vii) if such other event shall occur or condition exists which, in the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

(C) Trading Halt.

(i) The Exchange may consider all relevant factors in exercising its discretion to halt trading in a series of Managed Portfolio Shares. Trading may be halted because of market conditions or for reasons that, in the view of the Exchange, make trading in the series of Managed Portfolio Shares inadvisable. These may include: (a) the extent to which trading is not occurring in the securities and/or the financial instruments composing the portfolio; or (b) whether other unusual conditions or circumstances detrimental to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market are present.

(ii) If the Exchange becomes aware that: (a) the Verified Intraday Indicative Value of a series of Managed Portfolio Shares is not being calculated or disseminated in one second intervals, as required; (b) the net asset value with respect to a series of Managed Portfolio Shares is not disseminated to all market participants at the

same time; (c) the holdings of a series of Managed Portfolio Shares are not made available on at least a quarterly basis as required under the 1940 Act; or (d) such holdings are not made available to all market participants at the same time (except as otherwise permitted under the currently applicable exemptive order or no-action relief granted by the Commission or Commission staff to the Investment Company with respect to the series of Managed Portfolio Shares), it will halt trading in such series until such time as the Verified Intraday Indicative Value, the net asset value, or the holdings are available, as required.

(D) Termination. Upon termination of an Investment Company, the Exchange requires that Managed Portfolio Shares issued in connection with such entity be removed from Exchange listing.

(E) Voting. Voting rights shall be as set forth in the applicable Investment Company prospectus and/or statement of additional information.

(e) Limitation of Exchange Liability. Neither the Exchange, the Reporting Authority, when the Exchange is acting in the capacity of a Reporting Authority, nor any agent of the Exchange shall have any liability for damages, claims, losses or expenses caused by any errors, omissions, or delays in calculating or disseminating any current portfolio value; the current value of the portfolio of securities required to be deposited to the open-end management investment company in connection with issuance of Managed Portfolio Shares; the Verified Intraday Indicative Value; the amount of any dividend equivalent payment or cash distribution to holders of Managed Portfolio Shares; net asset value; or other information relating to the purchase, redemption, or trading of Managed Portfolio Shares, resulting from any negligent act or omission by the Exchange, the Reporting Authority when the Exchange is acting in the capacity of a Reporting Authority, or any agent of the Exchange, or any act, condition, or cause beyond the reasonable control of the Exchange, its agent, or the Reporting Authority, when the Exchange is acting in the capacity of a Reporting Authority, including, but not limited to, an act of God; fire; flood; extraordinary weather conditions; war; insurrection; riot; strike; accident; action of government; communications or power failure; equipment or software malfunction; or any error, omission, or delay in the reports of transactions in one or more underlying securities.

(f) Disclosures. The provisions of this subparagraph apply only to series of Managed Portfolio Shares that are the subject of an order by the Commission exempting such series from certain prospectus delivery requirements under Section 24(d) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 and are not otherwise subject to prospectus delivery requirements under the Securities Act of 1933. The Exchange will inform its Members regarding application of this subparagraph to a particular series of Managed Portfolio Shares by means of an information circular prior to commencement of trading in such series.

The Exchange requires that members provide to all purchasers of a series of Managed Portfolio Shares a written description of the terms and characteristics of those securities, in a form prepared by the open-end management investment company issuing such securities, not later than the time a confirmation of the first transaction in such series is delivered to such purchaser. In

addition, members shall include such a written description with any sales material relating to a series of Managed Portfolio Shares that is provided to customers or the public. Any other written materials provided by a member to customers or the public making specific reference to a series of Managed Portfolio Shares as an investment vehicle must include a statement in substantially the following form: “A circular describing the terms and characteristics of (the series of Managed Portfolio Shares) has been prepared by the (open-end management investment company name) and is available from your broker. It is recommended that you obtain and review such circular before purchasing (the series of Managed Portfolio Shares).”

A member carrying an omnibus account for a non-member broker-dealer is required to inform such non-member that execution of an order to purchase a series of Managed Portfolio Shares for such omnibus account will be deemed to constitute agreement by the non-member to make such written description available to its customers on the same terms as are directly applicable to members under this rule.

Upon request of a customer, a member shall also provide a prospectus for the particular series of Managed Portfolio Shares.

*(Adopted by SR-CboeBYX-2020-003 eff. January 21, 2020; amended by SR-CboeBYX-2020-011 eff. March 31, 2020).*

#### Rule 14.12. Exchange-Traded Fund Shares

(a) The Exchange will consider for trading, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, the shares of Exchange-Traded Funds (“ETF Shares”) that meet the criteria of this Rule 14.12.

(b) **Applicability.** This Rule 14.12 is applicable only to ETF Shares. Except to the extent inconsistent with this Rule 14.12, or unless the context otherwise requires, the rules and procedures of the Board of Directors shall be applicable to the trading on the Exchange of such securities. ETF Shares are included within the definition of “security” or “securities” as such terms are used in the Rules of the Exchange.

(1) Transactions in ETF Shares will occur throughout the Exchange’s trading hours.

(2) **Minimum Price Variance.** The minimum price variation for quoting and entry of orders in ETF Shares is \$0.01.

(3) **Surveillance Procedures.** The Exchange will implement and maintain written surveillance procedures for ETF Shares.

(c) **Definitions.** The following terms as used in the Rules shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the meanings herein specified:

(1) **ETF Shares.** The term “ETF Shares” means shares of stock issued by an Exchange-Traded Fund.

(2) Exchange-Traded Fund. The term “Exchange-Traded Fund” has the same meaning as the term “exchange-traded fund” as defined in Rule 6c-11 under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

(3) Reporting Authority. The term “Reporting Authority” in respect of a particular series of ETF Shares means the Exchange, an institution, or a reporting service designated by the Exchange or by the exchange that lists a particular series of ETF Shares (if the Exchange is trading such series pursuant to unlisted trading privileges) as the official source for calculating and reporting information relating to such series, including, but not limited to, the amount of any dividend equivalent payment or cash distribution to holders of ETF Shares, net asset value, index or portfolio value, the current value of the portfolio of securities required to be deposited in connection with issuance of ETF Shares, or other information relating to the issuance, redemption or trading of ETF Shares. A series of ETF Shares may have more than one Reporting Authority, each having different functions.

(d) Initial and Continued Listing; Unlisted Trading Privileges. The Exchange may approve a series of ETF Shares for listing and/or trading (including pursuant to unlisted trading privileges) on the Exchange pursuant to Rule 19b-4(e) under the Act, provided such series of ETF Shares is eligible to operate in reliance on Rule 6c-11 under the Investment Company Act of 1940 and must satisfy the requirements of this Rule 14.12 on an initial and continued listing basis.

(1) The requirements of Rule 6c-11 must be satisfied by a series of ETF Shares on an initial and continued listing basis. Such securities must also satisfy the following criteria on an initial and, except for paragraph (A) below, continued, listing basis:

(A) For each series, the Exchange will establish a minimum number of ETF Shares required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange;

(B) If an index underlying a series of ETF Shares is maintained by a broker-dealer or fund adviser, the broker-dealer or fund adviser shall erect and maintain a "fire wall" around the personnel who have access to information concerning changes and adjustments to the index and the index shall be calculated by a third party who is not a broker-dealer or fund adviser. If the investment adviser to the investment company issuing an actively managed series of ETF Shares is affiliated with a broker-dealer, such investment adviser shall erect and maintain a “fire wall” between the investment adviser and the broker-dealer with respect to access to information concerning the composition and/or changes to such Exchange-Traded Fund’s portfolio; and

(C) Any advisory committee, supervisory board, or similar entity that advises a Reporting Authority or that makes decisions on the composition, methodology, and related matters of an index underlying a series of ETF Shares, must implement and maintain, or be subject to, procedures designed to prevent the use and dissemination of material non-public information regarding the applicable index. For actively managed Exchange-Traded Funds, personnel who make decisions on the portfolio composition must be subject to procedures designed to

prevent the use and dissemination of material nonpublic information regarding the applicable portfolio.

(2) Continued Listing and Trading or Trading Pursuant to Unlisted Trading Privileges. Each series of ETF Shares will be listed and traded or traded pursuant to unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange subject to application of the following continued listing criteria:

(A) Suspension of trading or removal; termination of unlisted trading privileges. The Exchange will consider the suspension of trading in or removal from listing of or termination of unlisted trading privileges for a series of ETF Shares under any of the following circumstances:

(i) if the Exchange becomes aware that the issuer of the ETF Shares is no longer eligible to operate in reliance on Rule 6c-11 under the Investment Company Act of 1940;

(ii) if any of the other listing requirements set forth in this Rule 14.12 are not continuously maintained;

(iii) if, following the initial twelve month period after commencement of trading on the Exchange of a series of ETF Shares, there are fewer than 50 beneficial holders of the series of ETF Shares for 30 or more consecutive trading days; or

(iv) if such other event shall occur or condition exists which, in the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

(B) Termination. Upon termination of an investment company, the Exchange requires that ETF Shares issued in connection with such entity be removed from Exchange listing.

(e) Limitation of Exchange Liability. Neither the Exchange, the Reporting Authority, nor any agent of the Exchange shall have any liability for damages, claims, losses or expenses caused by any errors, omissions, or delays in calculating or disseminating any current index or portfolio value; the current value of the portfolio of securities required to be deposited to the open-end management investment company in connection with issuance of ETF Shares; the amount of any dividend equivalent payment or cash distribution to holders of ETF Shares; net asset value; or other information relating to the purchase, redemption, or trading of ETF Shares, resulting from any negligent act or omission by the Exchange, the Reporting Authority, or any agent of the Exchange, or any act, condition, or cause beyond the reasonable control of the Exchange, its agent, or the Reporting Authority, including, but not limited to, an act of God; fire; flood; extraordinary weather conditions; war; insurrection; riot; strike; accident; action of government; communications or power failure; equipment or software malfunction; or any error, omission, or delay in the reports of transactions in one or more underlying securities.

*(Adopted by SR-CboeBYX-2020-014 eff. May 7, 2020)*

Rule 14.13. Tracking Fund Shares

(a) The Exchange will consider for trading, whether by listing or pursuant to unlisted trading privileges, Tracking Fund Shares that meet the criteria of this Rule 14.13.

(b) Applicability. This Rule 14.13 is applicable only to Tracking Fund Shares. Except to the extent inconsistent with this Rule 14.13, or unless the context otherwise requires, the rules and procedures of the Board of Directors shall be applicable to the trading on the Exchange of such securities. Tracking Fund Shares are included within the definition of “security” or “securities” as such terms are used in the Rules of the Exchange.

(1) The Exchange will file separate proposals under Section 19(b) of the Act before the listing and trading of a series of Tracking Fund Shares.

(2) Transactions in Tracking Fund Shares will occur throughout the Exchange’s trading hours.

(3) Minimum Price Variance. The minimum price variation for quoting and entry of orders in Tracking Fund Shares is \$0.01.

(4) Surveillance Procedures. The Exchange will implement and maintain written surveillance procedures for Tracking Fund Shares. As part of these surveillance procedures, the Investment Company’s investment adviser will upon request by the Exchange or FINRA, on behalf of the Exchange, make available to the Exchange or FINRA the daily Fund Portfolio of each series of Tracking Fund Shares.

(5) If the investment adviser to the Investment Company issuing Tracking Fund Shares is registered as a broker-dealer or is affiliated with a broker-dealer, such investment adviser will erect and maintain a “fire wall” between the investment adviser and personnel of the broker-dealer or broker-dealer affiliate, as applicable, with respect to access to information concerning the composition of and/or changes to the Fund Portfolio and/or the Tracking Basket. Any person related to the investment adviser or Investment Company who makes decisions pertaining to the Investment Company’s Fund Portfolio and/or the Tracking Basket or has access to nonpublic information regarding the Fund Portfolio and/or the Tracking Basket or changes thereto must be subject to procedures designed to prevent the use and dissemination of material nonpublic information regarding the Fund Portfolio and/or the Tracking Basket or changes thereto.

(6) Any person or entity, including a custodian, Reporting Authority, distributor, or administrator, who has access to nonpublic information regarding the Fund Portfolio or the Tracking Basket or changes thereto, must be subject to procedures designed to prevent the use and dissemination of material nonpublic information regarding the applicable Fund Portfolio or the Tracking Basket or changes thereto. Moreover, if any such person or entity is registered as a broker-dealer or affiliated with a broker-dealer, such person or entity will erect and maintain a “fire wall” between the person or entity and the



broker-dealer with respect to access to information concerning the composition and/or changes to such Fund Portfolio or Tracking Basket.

(c) Definitions. The following terms as used in the Rules shall, unless the context otherwise requires, have the meanings herein specified:

(1) Tracking Fund Share. The term "Tracking Fund Share" means a security that: (i) represents an interest in an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("Investment Company") organized as an open-end management investment company, that invests in a portfolio of securities selected by the Investment Company's investment adviser consistent with the Investment Company's investment objectives and policies; (ii) is issued in a specified aggregate minimum number in return for a deposit of a specified Tracking Basket and/or a cash amount with a value equal to the next determined net asset value; (iii) when aggregated in the same specified minimum number, may be redeemed at a holder's request, which holder will be paid a specified Tracking Basket and/or a cash amount with a value equal to the next determined net asset value; and (iv) the portfolio holdings for which are disclosed within at least 60 days following the end of every fiscal quarter.

(2) Fund Portfolio. The term "Fund Portfolio" means the identities and quantities of the securities and other assets held by the Investment Company that will form the basis for the Investment Company's calculation of net asset value at the end of the business day.

(3) Reporting Authority. The term "Reporting Authority" in respect of a particular series of Tracking Fund Shares means the Exchange, an institution, or a reporting service designated by the Exchange or by the exchange that lists a particular series of Tracking Fund Shares (if the Exchange is trading such series pursuant to unlisted trading privileges) as the official source for calculating and reporting information relating to such series, including, but not limited to, the Tracking Basket; the Fund Portfolio; the amount of any cash distribution to holders of Tracking Fund Shares, net asset value, or other information relating to the issuance, redemption or trading of Tracking Fund Shares. A series of Tracking Fund Shares may have more than one Reporting Authority, each having different functions.

(4) Normal Market Conditions. The term "Normal Market Conditions" includes, but is not limited to, the absence of trading halts in the applicable financial markets generally; operational issues (e.g., systems failure) causing dissemination of inaccurate market information; or force majeure type events such as natural or manmade disaster, act of God, armed conflict, act of terrorism, riot or labor disruption or any similar intervening circumstance.

(5) Tracking Basket. The term "Tracking Basket" means the identities and quantities of the securities and other assets included in a basket that is designed to closely track the daily performance of the Fund Portfolio, as provided in the exemptive relief under the Investment Company Act of 1940 applicable to a series of Tracking Fund Shares. The

website for each series of Tracking Fund Shares shall disclose the following information regarding the Tracking Basket as required under this Rule 14.13, to the extent applicable:

- (A) Ticker symbol;
- (B) CUSIP or other identifier;
- (C) Description of holding;
- (D) Quantity of each security or other asset held; and
- (E) Percentage weight of the holding in the portfolio.

(d) Initial and Continued Listing; Unlisted Trading Privileges. The Exchange may approve a series of Tracking Fund Shares for listing and/or trading (including pursuant to unlisted trading privileges) on the Exchange subject to application of the following criteria:

(1) Initial Listing. Each series of Tracking Fund Shares will be listed and traded on the Exchange subject to application of the following initial listing criteria:

(A) For each series, the Exchange will establish a minimum number of Tracking Fund Shares required to be outstanding at the time of commencement of trading on the Exchange.

(B) The Exchange will obtain a representation from the issuer of each series of Tracking Fund Shares that the net asset value per share for the series will be calculated daily and that each of the following will be made available to all market participants at the same time when disclosed: the net asset value, the Tracking Basket, and the Fund Portfolio.

(C) All Tracking Fund Shares shall have a stated investment objective, which shall be adhered to under Normal Market Conditions.

(2) Continued Listing and Trading or Trading Pursuant to Unlisted Trading Privileges. Each series of Tracking Fund Shares will be listed and traded or traded pursuant to unlisted trading privileges on the Exchange subject to application of the following continued listing criteria:

(A) Tracking Basket. The Tracking Basket will be publicly disseminated at least once daily and will be made available to all market participants at the same time.

(B) Fund Portfolio. The Fund Portfolio will at a minimum be publicly disclosed within at least 60 days following the end of every fiscal quarter and will be made available to all market participants at the same time.

(C) Suspension of trading or removal; termination of unlisted trading privileges. The Exchange will consider the suspension of trading in or removal from

listing of or termination of unlisted trading privileges for a series of Tracking Fund Shares under any of the following circumstances:

(i) if, following the initial twelve-month period after commencement of trading on the Exchange of a series of Tracking Fund Shares, there are fewer than 50 beneficial holders of the series of Tracking Fund Shares for 30 or more consecutive trading days;

(ii) if either the Tracking Basket or Fund Portfolio is not made available to all market participants at the same time;

(iii) if the Investment Company issuing the Tracking Fund Shares has failed to file any filings required by the Commission or if the Exchange is aware that the Investment Company is not in compliance with the conditions of any exemptive order or no-action relief granted by the Commission or the Commission staff under the Investment Company Act of 1940 to the Investment Company with respect to the series of Tracking Fund Shares;

(iv) if any of the requirements set forth in this rule are not continuously maintained;

(v) if any of the applicable Continued Listing Representations for the issue of Tracking Fund Shares are not continuously met; or

(vi) if such other event shall occur or condition exists which, in the opinion of the Exchange, makes further dealings on the Exchange inadvisable.

(D) Trading Halt.

(i) The Exchange may consider all relevant factors in exercising its discretion to halt trading in a series of Tracking Fund Shares. Trading may be halted because of market conditions or for reasons that, in the view of the Exchange, make trading in the series of Tracking Fund Shares inadvisable. These may include: (i) the extent to which trading is not occurring in the securities and/or the financial instruments composing the Tracking Basket or Fund Portfolio; or (ii) whether other unusual conditions or circumstances detrimental to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market are present.

(ii) If the Exchange becomes aware that one of the following is not being made available to all market participants at the same time: the net asset value, the Tracking Basket, or the

Fund Portfolio with respect to a series of Tracking Fund Shares, then the Exchange will halt trading in such series until such time as the net asset value, the Tracking Basket, or the Fund Portfolio is available to all market participants, as applicable.

(E) Termination. Upon termination of an Investment Company, the Exchange requires that Tracking Fund Shares issued in connection with such entity be removed from listing on the Exchange.

(F) Voting. Voting rights shall be as set forth in the applicable Investment Company prospectus and/or statement of additional information.

(e) Limitation of Liability. Neither the Exchange, the Reporting Authority, when the Exchange is acting in the capacity of a Reporting Authority, nor any agent of the Exchange shall have any liability for damages, claims, losses or expenses caused by any errors, omissions, or delays in calculating or disseminating any current portfolio value; the current value of the portfolio of securities required to be deposited to the open-end management investment company in connection with issuance of Tracking Fund Shares; the amount of any dividend equivalent payment or cash distribution to holders of Tracking Fund Shares; net asset value; or other information relating to the purchase, redemption, or trading of Tracking Fund Shares, resulting from any negligent act or omission by the Exchange, the Reporting Authority when the Exchange is acting in the capacity of a Reporting Authority, or any agent of the Exchange, or any act, condition, or cause beyond the reasonable control of the Exchange, its agent, or the Reporting Authority when the Exchange is acting in the capacity of a Reporting Authority, including, but not limited to, an act of God; fire; flood; extraordinary weather conditions; war; insurrection; riot; strike; accident; action of government; communications or power failure; equipment or software malfunction; or any error, omission, or delay in the reports of transactions in one or more underlying securities.

*(Adopted by SR-CboeBYX-2020-017 eff. June 4, 2020)*

## CHAPTER XV. DUES, FEES, ASSESSMENTS AND OTHER CHARGES; EFFECTIVE DATE

### Rule 15.1. Authority to Prescribe Dues, Fees, Assessments and Other Charges

(a) *Generally.* The Exchange may prescribe such reasonable dues, fees, assessments or other charges as it may, in its discretion, deem appropriate. Such dues, fees, assessments and charges may include membership dues, transaction fees, communication and technology fees, regulatory charges, listing fees, and other fees and charges as the Exchange may determine. All such dues, fees and charges shall be equitably allocated among Members, issuers and other persons using the Exchange's facilities.

(b) *Regulatory Transaction Fee.* Under Section 31 of the Act, the Exchange must pay certain fees to the Commission. To help fund the Exchange's obligations to the Commission under Section 31, this Regulatory Transaction Fee is assessed to Members. To the extent there may be any excess monies collected under this Rule, the Exchange may retain those monies to help fund its general operating expense. Each Member engaged in executing transactions on the Exchange shall pay, in such manner and at such times as the Exchange shall direct, a Regulatory Transaction Fee equal to (i) the rate determined by the Commission to be applicable to covered sales occurring on the Exchange in accordance with Section 31 of the Act multiplied by (ii) the Member's aggregate dollar amount of covered sales occurring on the Exchange during any computational period.

(c) *Schedule of Fees.* The Exchange will provide Members with notice of all relevant dues, fees, assessments and charges of the Exchange. Such notice may be made available to Members on the Exchange's website or by any other method deemed reasonable by the Exchange.

(d) *Cross-Connection Pass Through Fees.* To the extent the Exchange is charged a fee by a third party that results directly from a Member cross-connecting its trading hardware to the Exchange's System from another Trading Center's system that is located in the same data center as the Exchange, the Exchange will pass that fee on, in full, to the Member.

### Rule 15.2. Regulatory Revenues

Any revenues received by the Exchange from fees derived from its regulatory function or regulatory fines will not be used for non-regulatory purposes or distributed to the stockholder, but rather, shall be applied to fund the legal and regulatory operations of the Exchange (including surveillance and enforcement activities), or, as the case may be, shall be used to pay restitution and disgorgement of funds intended for customers (except in the event of liquidation of the Exchange, which case Bats Global Markets Holdings, Inc. will be entitled to the distribution of the remaining assets of the Exchange).

*(Adopted by SR-BatsBYX-2017-19 eff. October 11, 2017)*